



3 1822 01159 8729

PRINCIPLES OF  
DIAGNOSIS & TREATMENT  
IN  
HEART AFFECTIONS

SIR JAMES MACKENZIE


OXFORD MEDICAL  
PUBLICATIONS

BM

[illegible]

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

WG 200 M156p 1916  
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA SAN DIEGO B



3 1822 01159 8729

WG  
200  
M156  
1916  
BM

W. O. Stewart  
25:KT:16

---





PRINCIPLES OF  
DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT  
IN HEART AFFECTIONS.

*Published by the Joint Committee of HENRY FROWDE and  
HODDER & STOUGHTON, at the Oxford Press Warehouse,  
Falcon Square, London, E.C.*

# PRINCIPLES OF DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT IN HEART AFFECTIONS

BY

SIR JAMES MACKENZIE

M.D., F.R.S., F.R.C.P., LL.D. AB. & ED., F.R.C.P.I. (HON.)

*Physician to the London Hospital (in Charge of the Cardiac Department), Consulting  
Physician to the Victoria Hospital, Burnley*

LONDON

HENRY FROWDE  
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

HODDER & STOUGHTON  
WARWICK SQUARE, E.C.

1916

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY AND SONS, LIMITED  
BRUNSWICK STREET, STAMFORD STREET, S.E.,  
AND BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

## PREFACE

THE contents of this book were prepared as lectures to be delivered to the post-graduate students and workers at the Cardiac Department of the London Hospital. The outbreak of the war prevented their delivery, and in publishing them I divide the matter into chapters instead of lectures, while I retain the colloquial form of expression.

A great deal of our recent knowledge of heart conditions has been attained by the use of such mechanical aids as the polygraph and the electrocardiograph. These instruments are not available to the general practitioner, so that if the recognition of diseased conditions were to depend on their use, much of our recently acquired knowledge would be of little practical value. It has been a constant endeavour on my part to recognise the different conditions which these instruments have revealed by employing the ordinary bedside methods of examination, and I am concerned mainly with them in this book. Those who wish for the evidences which the mechanical aids have produced are referred to my book on Diseases of the Heart.

As the main question in every examination of the heart is concerned with heart failure—whether it is

present or foreshadowed—one of the objects I have in publishing this book is to present the essential matters connected with heart failure in such a manner that the general practitioner can appreciate them and apply them in his practice.

Another object I have in view is to present this subject in such a form as to lead to a better conception of what clinical medicine means and how clinical investigations should be carried out, and, if possible, to stimulate research on lines which are essential to advance, but which have been wholly neglected.

I have to thank my friends Dr. George A. Sutherland and Dr. R. M. Wilson for their kind assistance and suggestions.

# CONTENTS.

CHAP.	PAGE
I. MEDICAL RESEARCH . . . . .	1
II. HEART FAILURE . . . . .	37
III. THE PATIENT'S SENSATIONS . . . . .	48
IV. THE PRODUCTION OF SYMPTOMS . . . . .	51
V. BREATHLESSNESS . . . . .	55
VI. SYNCOPE . . . . .	60
VII. OBJECTIVE SIGNS OF HEART FAILURE . . . . .	66
VIII. ANGINA PECTORIS . . . . .	69
IX. THE HYPERSENSITIVE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN HEART-DISEASE . . . . .	81
X. BREATHLESSNESS AND ANGINA PECTORIS . . . . .	85
XI. SENSE OF EXHAUSTION . . . . .	87
XII. THE EXAMINATION OF THE PATIENT . . . . .	92
XIII. THE HEART FROM YOUTH TO OLD AGE . . . . .	97
XIV. MURMURS: PHYSIOLOGICAL, FUNCTIONAL, AND ORGANIC . . . . .	99
XV. MURMURS ( <i>continued</i> ): DIASTOLIC MURMURS (MITRAL STENOSIS AND AORTIC REGURGITATION) . . . . .	108
XVI. AFFECTIONS OF THE MYOCARDIUM . . . . .	121

CHAP.	PAGE
XVII. HEART IRREGULARITIES . . . . .	138
XVIII. AURICULAR FIBRILLATION . . . . .	157
XIX. AURICULAR FLUTTER . . . . .	172
XX. HEART ATTACKS . . . . .	177
XXI. ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART . . . . .	187
XXII. BLOOD-PRESSURE . . . . .	200
XXIII. PROGNOSIS . . . . .	207
XXIV. PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT . . . . .	220
XXV. TREATMENT ( <i>continued</i> ): REST, DIET, EXERCISE, BATHS	226
XXVI. TREATMENT ( <i>continued</i> ): DIGITALIS, STROPHANTHUS, THE NITRITES, SEDATIVES, OXYGEN, ATROPINE, OTHER DRUGS . . . . .	231



# PRINCIPLES OF DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT IN HEART AFFECTIONS

## CHAPTER I

### MEDICAL RESEARCH

**The progress of medicine will be hampered and delayed till the general practitioner becomes an investigator.**

THE time is approaching when, in the course of nature, I must fall out of the ranks, and before doing so I wish to look back upon my medical career to see what light my experience may throw upon medical science. The life of a general practitioner is not considered one that can help much in the advance of medicine; it is, indeed, regarded so lightly that no steps are ever taken to train one who intends to become a general practitioner in any branch that would enable him to undertake research work. You know well that if a man aspires to research work it is to the laboratories or to the hospital wards he is sent. As a result of my experience, I take a very different view, and assert with confidence that medicine will make but halting progress, while whole fields essential to the progress of medicine will remain unexplored, until the general practitioner takes his place as an investigator. The reason for this is that he has opportunities which no other worker possesses—opportunities which are necessary to the solution

of problems essential to the advance of medicine. But before the part that the general practitioner alone can play is understood, we must look upon the science of medicine, its teaching, and its pursuit with new light in our eyes.

**A knowledge of disease and its effect on the human body being required of the medical profession, it is useful to inquire if this knowledge is being obtained.**

I would ask you to realise for a moment what is the highest object at which the profession should aim, and then to consider how the object should be attained. The highest duty, undoubtedly, is the prevention of disease. We are, however, far from attaining this object in most instances for the simple reason that the danger is upon us before we are aware of it. Consequently a preliminary duty is laid upon us: that of recognising disease, the manner in which it invades the body, the course it pursues if left unchecked, and the measures we can adopt to stay or mitigate its progress.

These are no doubt the objects consciously or unconsciously pursued by every investigator in medicine, but it is well to state them clearly and precisely, and then to pause for a moment and reflect, in order to satisfy ourselves whether the pursuit of these objects is proceeding on lines that are likely to lead to successful results. If we do this we shall surely realise that much of our energy is spent on things that have little effect on the furtherance of our aims, while fields that are vital remain entirely neglected by us.

In order to discover whether present-day medical research is being carried out in the best way, let us consider how medical knowledge has been pursued in the past; let us try to realise the stage we have reached, and let us see if there are not ways and means yet unutilised that may help to expedite the progress of medicine. I will refer to this part of my subject briefly, contenting myself with bringing certain salient points to your notice.

### The history of medical progress.

The practice of medicine is a gradual evolution from a past state in which that practice was based upon tradition. Through the ages there have been periods when the introduction of new ideas for a time directed medicine towards a clearer and more scientific course. But such phases have been temporary; and medicine has ever tended to slip back into the old groove of tradition. Even at the present day the most enlightened among us is hampered by these traditions. Although, indeed, many notable advances had been made in many fields before the middle of the last century, it was only about that time, which was the period of the introduction of systematic study, first of physiology and then of pathology, that the study of medicine can be said to have achieved a definite and scientific direction.

It must be apparent to you that no real advance could be made until the systematic study of these sciences gave us definite data regarding the physiological processes and their modification by disease.

With the opening of laboratories for the study of diseased organs, and the founding of professorial chairs for the teaching of pathology, this branch received a great impetus and has carried our knowledge of disease a long way. The students of medicine by the bedside were not slow to take advantage of the knowledge which the pathologist gave; and thus the study of the lesions produced in the living were correlated with the diseased conditions found on the post-mortem table. In this manner physical diagnosis was gradually laid on a sure foundation. The advance in this region has been great, and physicians have been alert in seizing on methods of examination which the advance of other sciences have brought to light, as, for example, the use of the microscope, the various electric methods, and the X-rays.

The recognition of the microbic origin of disease

within recent years and the brilliant researches of the bacteriologist have caused a great advance in medicine, not only in the detection of disease, but in providing new conceptions of treatment.

**Clinical research at the present day deals with disease at an advanced stage.**

If we pause and look back at the advances made in the last hundred years we may feel justified in rejoicing that clinical medicine has made wonderful progress, but if we look a little more closely we cannot but be struck with the fact that "there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed." Speaking broadly, the result so far is that we know much of the diseases of which people die, and we know a great deal of the signs and symptoms of these diseases in the human body before they die. We can, by our unaided senses and by mechanical aids, detect disease processes when the disease has advanced so far as to have done actual damage to the organs and tissues.

But you will observe that the recognition of a disease occurs for the most part when it has made such progress as to produce what we call a physical sign. Now, a physical sign in a great many cases implies a disease so advanced that destruction of tissue or permanent impairment of the organ has been produced. At the best treatment may arrest disease, leaving an impaired organ; while frequently all we can do is to mitigate the sufferings caused by a progressive disease. The chief efforts of the profession have been spent in the recognition of the more chronic diseases after they have killed the individual or when they have gone beyond the stage of cure. No doubt research into diseases in the later stages was necessary as forming the foundation on which further inquiries should be based, but it is now full time that we should look beyond these stages and see if we cannot get nearer to the goal which is our aim by the detection of disease in its earliest stage.

The investigation of the early stages of disease has not yet been seriously undertaken.

In order to obtain a fundamental conception which shall be our guide in medical research, it is necessary to keep clearly in our minds how disease invades the system and the kind of evidence which reveals its presence. When this conception is grasped it will be clearly understood why medical research, restricted to the lines pursued in the past and in the present, has failed to bring to light the knowledge essential to the recognition of disease in its earliest and most curable stage.

Health may be described as the harmonious working of all the organs of the body. The introduction of any agent interfering with the function of an organ at once destroys the harmonious activity. If we are to recognise this agent we must appreciate the signs of its interference with this harmony. The first sign of all will be the consciousness of the individual that there is something amiss—in other words, the first sign of the invasion of the body by disease will be a subjective one. At the early stages it may not materially interfere with his functional capacity; but, by-and-by, with the persistence of some disagreeable sensation he will be brought to seek medical advice. The advice may be sought at a period when no physical sign is present, so that, in the present state of medical knowledge, the nature of the complaint will most probably pass unrecognised.

This is no fancy picture, but represents the experience of those affected by most of the chronic diseases, whether of the lungs, the heart and blood vessels, the digestive apparatus, or the kidneys. The diseases of these organs often begin insidiously, and we fail to recognise them until they have developed so far as to alter the organ or its functions, and produce some “physical sign.” It is often assumed that diseases are now recognised at the earliest moment at which it is possible, humanly, to recognise them, and this idea has been strengthened by the knowledge that we now possess

mechanical methods to supplement our senses. But it cannot be too strongly insisted upon that these mechanical methods only elicit evidence of damaged organs and that we must learn to recognise disease before such damage is done. Thus, the detection of consumption by the X-rays in what is called the "early stages" occurs in point of fact only after the tissues of the lung have been damaged, and long after the actual invasion of the body by the disease germs has taken place.

**The patient's sensations give the first indication of the invasion of the body by disease, but we are not capable of interpreting them aright.**

Long before the physical signs became perceptible the evidence of disease was there. The patient's sensations give absolutely truthful evidence, but unfortunately we are unable to interpret them, and too often lack knowledge as to how to get the patient to describe his sensations. There is nothing, perhaps, so striking in the difference between a young physician and an old one with experience, though the young man has just received an education of the best and most modern kind and has enjoyed all the advantages of laboratory and hospital training, as the ability to recognise and appreciate the patient's sensations. It is sometimes wonderful how physicians with experience can recognise the nature of a patient's complaint from the disjointed remarks of the patient himself. This knowledge the young physician has not acquired; the older physician has got the knowledge through past experience, and the misfortune is that the knowledge is to a great extent personal, and cannot be conveyed by its possessor to others.

In a great measure this deficiency is due to the fact that that precise training has never been inculcated which would enable the physician to extract from the patient a description of his sensations in such an intelligible form that they could be appreciated. This, again,



is due to the fact that the physician himself does not possess the knowledge which should enable him to interpret these sensations and correlate them with definite changes in the organism or with functional disturbances of an organ. To remedy this it is necessary that the patient's sensations should be as carefully studied as the details of a laboratory experiment. Now, it is well known that a physiologist can read aright the results of an experiment only if he possesses some knowledge of the functions of the organ with which he is dealing, and that the success of his experiment will depend on his being able to interpret aright the changes he detects. The most successful experimenter will be he who has the greatest knowledge, for the less experienced will fail to detect many changes, and consequently will not understand the results of his experiment. The same reasoning applies to the physician. Before he can interpret the patient's sensations he must have a knowledge of the functional disturbances that are capable of producing these sensations. We must learn to recognise that when we fail to detect a disease, in the absence of physical signs, this failure in reality proves only our own incompetence. The facts are there, but we are not sufficiently well educated to make use of the great source of information they constitute. As I have said, the sensations of the patients should be as carefully studied as the details of an experiment in a laboratory, and that not only the sensations but all the associated phenomena that may appear synchronously with them, or at a later stage, should be carefully noted and correlated. I know that physicians, generally, will protest that they have all along pursued this line of investigation and have exhausted it; therefore, to impress upon you the point I am making, allow me to give you two illustrations, the first drawn from the sensations produced by abnormal action of the heart, the second from the most common of all sensations—pain.

The proper appreciation of the patient's sensations enables us to understand many obscure complaints, as for example in the recognition of abnormal heart action.

One of the most frequent phenomena present in disease is a disturbance of the heart's action. In fact, the sensation which often influences the patient towards seeking medical advice is a consciousness of something peculiar to his heart's action, and he may tell you that he suffers from "palpitation." If you simply take this statement without further inquiry you may miss facts of the very first importance. Under the term "palpitation" patients include a great variety of abnormal heart actions; but, in response to intelligent questions put to them, they will almost invariably convey to the instructed physician very definite information. The physician must himself, however, possess a knowledge of the different ways in which a heart may act, and he must be able to recognise the abnormal action in two ways, viz., the behaviour of the heart as perceived by the physician and the sensations experienced by the patient as the result of the heart's peculiar action. This knowledge can only be acquired by seeing patients during an attack of abnormal heart action, by taking such careful observations as will enable us to recognise the nature of the attack, so as to differentiate it clearly, and by inquiring from the patient himself what sensations were perceptible to him.

By this means we are able to correlate the patient's sensations with the peculiar action of the heart and so become qualified to interpret the patient's sensations. When you recollect that the patient's sufferings may occur at intervals and for short periods, and that it often happens that, when he consults us, there is no sign of any disturbance, you come to realise that the only data we can get concerning many a condition are the patient's own description of them. Thus it must be by questioning him that we find the essential knowledge. The questions put to him must



be direct and clear and must have a definite object. For instance, we must learn what occasions or circumstances provoke the attacks; whether the attacks begin gradually or suddenly; the manner in which they end—gradually or suddenly, with peculiar action of the heart; whether the rhythm of the heart is regular or irregular during the attacks; and, if irregular, what is the character of the irregularity so far as his perception has appreciated it; and whether exertion during the attack aggravates the heart's action. It may seem to you an impossibility to get clear answers to these questions; the inexperienced will certainly fail to do so; nevertheless, with careful questioning and pains spent in getting the patient to describe his sensations in his own language, a great deal of useful information can often be gleaned at a first examination. In some cases it may be necessary to ask the patient to note particular points in subsequent attacks, and frequently he will bring such clear and definite answers that a safe diagnosis can be made forthwith.

Take the following illustration: A few weeks ago a man consulted me, his complaint being palpitation of the heart and, at times, attacks of giddiness. As in the case of most patients, his description was blurred and vague, but on putting questions to him, such as how the attack began and how it ended, the behaviour of the heart during the attack, the causes that seemed to provoke the palpitation and the attack of giddiness, I obtained this information. The palpitation started quite suddenly without any known provoking cause; while it continued he felt weak and breathless on exertion, and at times faint and giddy. He was conscious all the time of the heart beating at a very rapid rate—but quite regularly. Suddenly the heart would beat slowly and irregularly for a few beats, the individual beats being strong, and then he would lose all sensation of distress, and the heart's action would be quite normal in rate and rhythm. With these facts before me, I

had little difficulty in recognising that he had that form of paroxysmal tachycardia which is due to auricular flutter. I was fortunate in catching him during an attack and obtained polygraphic and electro-cardiographic records which confirmed the diagnosis.

**The observer himself must be trained before he can interpret the sensations of abnormal heart action.**

My object in giving this illustration is to draw attention to the manner in which this abnormal action was recognised. In the first place, the observer had to be trained. To obtain the knowledge necessary for eliciting the information from the patient I had devoted over twenty-five years to the study of abnormal actions of the heart. I had to learn how to differentiate one abnormal action from another. I have had opportunities of observing a number of people during these attacks, and I have made a study of attendant circumstances, such as the behaviour of the heart when an attack is in progress and when it has passed off. I have inquired carefully into the sensations that were provoked in the patient during the different phases of the attack, so that now, after many years' study, I am capable of eliciting from the patient the essential facts which make it possible for me to recognise and interpret his sensations.

You will gather from this that, before we are capable of appreciating the patient's sensations, it is necessary for us to have experience of a large number of individuals who have suffered, and to have made a careful correlation of their sensations with the morbid conditions which may be present. You will thus realise what it is I am driving at when I say that the systematic investigation of the patient's sensations would reveal the early stages of disease; but it is absolutely necessary that the investigator shall have a long and careful training if he is to be capable of eliciting and understanding the facts.

This lack of appreciating the significance of the patient's sensations is shown in the attitude of the profession towards pain.

You may say that the illustration I have given is rather of a particular kind and has little bearing on the more common sensations. But if we inquire into the more common sensations we will find that they are as little understood, though equally informative. I will give numerous illustrations of the importance of these sensations and show repeatedly that their due appreciation gives us the essential information as to the heart's integrity when we are dealing with different affections of the heart. But here let me emphasise the neglect of subjective symptoms in diagnosis by a reference to the most clamant and the most universal of all sensations—pain. Although this sensation is one that meets the practitioner every day, the information that it is capable of yielding is rarely gleaned. One would have thought that a subject of such vast importance would be one of the first which the different branches of medical research would have combined to investigate; yet the fringe of the subject has only been touched upon even by those who, like Dr. Head, have devoted much time and energy to its study. As one who has given a good deal of time to this matter and who has made some slight advance towards understanding it, I confess that it is a subject the investigation of which is fraught with the greatest difficulty, and this partly because we are still ignorant of the mechanism by which pain is produced. On account of this the everlasting tendency to theorise has involved the subject in so much absurd and baseless speculation that all theories are become suspect. Notwithstanding these difficulties, however, the subject will repay investigation, and if one is only careful to note the facts, to avoid all speculation, and to exercise great patience in following up cases, there will gradually be revealed, ever

and anon, new facts which will explain much that has been found obscure. But the investigation of this subject demands for its successful prosecution the shedding of previous conceptions, and the keeping of the mind free from bias. We know, for instance, that if a patient refers a pain to some region of his body, and if we recognise that somewhere within this region lies a particular organ, we are very ready to say that the pain is actually in the organ. It is impossible to convince the majority of physicians and surgeons of the fallacy of this reasoning.

**The study of pain, its site, radiation and accompanying phenomena, reveals the mechanism by which it is produced.**

It is impossible, with our present knowledge, to recognise the seat of some of the most distressing pains. Clinical medicine has not yet formulated definite ideas as to how to start the inquiry upon this subject. I have shown that before he can acquire the skill necessary to obtain from patients such descriptions of their sensations as will enable him to recognise the nature of their complaints it is necessary for the physician to undergo a long preliminary training. Much as it may surprise you to hear it, the same training is necessary before the physician is competent to investigate the seat of the pain and to estimate the full meaning of the sign. Many elementary facts which are essential to the understanding of this sign—pain—are as yet unrecognised. We have but the vaguest notion as to which tissues are capable and which incapable, when stimulated, of giving rise to pain. The fact that a prick or a pinch or a burn which may give rise to pain in the skin will give rise to no sensations when applied to the peritoneum, or pleura, or any viscus, is not recognised by the great bulk of the profession. The methods by which the various organs and tissues should be explored have never been understood, and we continually meet with statements by the learned

of the profession which testify to this fact. We hear, for instance, the expressions "a tender liver," "a tender colon," "a tender appendix." The very fact that such expressions are made use of and accepted by teachers and authors of text-books proves that the profession is not cognisant of the simplest elements of the investigation to which I have referred.

So far as I have gone into the subject, I have learnt what an extraordinary amount of precise information may be acquired from even an imperfect knowledge of the mechanism by which any given pain is produced. The intelligent examination of the patient, revealing the exact site of the pain, the occasion of its appearance, the manner of its radiation, the way in which it subsides, affords an insight into the constitution of the nervous system, the extent of which even neurologists little realise. The conditions that are often associated with the occurrence of pain, such as the demonstrable alteration in the sensation of certain structures in the external body-wall, the coincident contraction in portions of muscle and changes in the functions of other organs, reveal so many illuminating facts that, if these were systematically gleaned, a great stride forward in the solution of many problems that baffle the physician would be taken. When I deal with the pain arising in affections of the heart I will show what a remarkable distribution it follows. The radiation of the pain in these cases indicates a path in the central nervous system of which neurologists and physiologists have not the slightest knowledge. An equally typical and instructive radiation is found as regards the pain of every organ capable of producing pain; yet we are incapable of recognising the exact radiation, and we have not the faintest conception of the origin of the pain in many instances.

I cite the following experience to show by what long and tedious means I was able to glean a little information to guide me to a diagnosis in one simple case.



A man had suffered for several years from violent attacks of pain in his abdomen. These came at intervals every few weeks and caused him much suffering. He had consulted a number of leading physicians and surgeons, who were at a loss to account for the pain. At last it was suggested that the pain was due to gall-stone colic and he was operated upon. No gall-stones were found and, after the operation, the pain returned as violently as before. I was asked to see the patient, and had considerable difficulty at first in eliciting the facts from him, as he had not observed the position of the pain with sufficient precision, while, on the other hand, he was full of vague theories as to its origin and nature. At last I obtained sufficient information to enable me to decide where the pain started and into which region it spread. I was thus able to state that he had a partial obstruction of the bowel at the lower end of the small intestine. An operation was performed and this diagnosis was confirmed, a number of adhesions from an old appendicitis, binding the bowel down and narrowing its lumen, being found. With the removal of these adhesions, the lumen of the gut was restored and the patient ceased to have any further trouble. Now the reason that led me to this conclusion was that the pain was of that colic-like nature which is characteristic of the violent contraction of a hollow muscular organ. The pain started at the lower part of the epigastric region, and, as it increased in severity, it passed down the abdomen mainly in the middle, to the lower part of the umbilical region. It did not descend into the hypogastric region. The hollow muscular organs capable of giving rise to such pain are the gall-ducts, ureters, and bowel. The fact of the spreading of the pain down the centre of the abdomen excluded the first two hollow organs, so that the pain was manifestly due to violent peristalsis of some portion of the bowel. But a peristalsis never passes beyond the point of obstruction. The region in which pain, due

to violent peristalsis of the small intestine, is felt in the umbilical area. When the peristalsis passes into the great intestine the pain is felt in the hypogastric region. Here, as has been stated, the pain stopped short of the hypogastric region; therefore the probability was that the obstruction would be in the lower part of the small intestine. Now, in order to acquire the information necessary to interpret this man's sensations, I had seen a great many people suffering from just such pain, and, after years of observation, I had correlated their sensations with the morbid conditions found at operations and on the post-mortem table. I had seen a great number of people with obstruction of the bowel at different sites; I had seen cases with violent peristalsis where the pain had started high up in the abdomen and gradually descended until it reached a point just above the pubes. At this point, it had been noted, there arose an urgent desire to defecate, and with the expulsion of the contents of the bowel sudden cessation of all pain occurred. I had even had an opportunity of watching, in the conscious individual, the exposed bowel, had provoked peristaltic contraction in it, and had noted the region in which the pain was felt. I mention this just to show how much time and labour had to be spent to acquire even the slight knowledge of pain which enabled me to recognise the nature of this complaint, and to emphasise the fact that no one is capable of appreciating the patient's sensations or of getting the patient to describe his sensations until he has spent much time and labour in acquiring the necessary knowledge.

**The patient's sensations must be studied while they are present, and all associated phenomena carefully noted.**

You will observe, further, that it is necessary for the physician who would study these sensations to have seen patients while the sensations were being experienced, and to have noted all the circumstances present

at the time. For instance, what little knowledge I have acquired of the meaning of the patient's sensations during the abnormal action of the heart I have acquired by seeing patients when the abnormal action was present, by taking careful records by means of the polygraph, by auscultating the heart, and by noting the changes in the heart, and also at the same time by getting the patient to describe the sensations he was experiencing. In a similar way, while studying the subject of pain, I utilised those times when patients were actually suffering to investigate the region in which the pain was felt. If you undertake observations similar to these you will soon recognise the necessity for this procedure, for it is extraordinary how vague is the recollection of the situation of pain of the most agonising kind. Time and again I have had to ask patients to note the situation of pain in angina pectoris during future attacks and then have found their descriptions to be at variance frequently with the situation given from memory in the first instance. —

**Bacterial invasion gives rise to sensations, and it is likely that each organism gives rise to peculiar sensations.**

I could occupy a long time illustrating the importance of the accurate study of the patient's sensations in different fields of medicine, but I will content myself with giving one further illustration. We all recognise the vast importance of the discovery of the microbic origin of many diseases and the necessity for laboratory workers to detect the specific microbes. But the time must come, if we are to utilise these discoveries to the full, when we must be able to recognise that the body has been invaded by the microbe without having had recourse to these laboratory methods; for it is apparent, on the surface, that only an infinitesimal number of those who suffer can ever hope to have the benefit of laboratory methods. It is therefore imperative that physicians should strenuously seek for those symptoms



that arise on the entrance of microbes into the body. Most of these symptoms will be subjective, and by the careful correlation of these subjective sensations with particular microbes, in course of time, the object will be achieved, just as at the present time we can recognise a great many abnormal actions of the heart without the use of mechanical methods.

**It is necessary to understand the changes effected by disease in its progress.**

Turning now from the early stages of disease, we may consider an equally important subject.

It must at once be apparent to you that, before you are capable of treating a patient with any prospect of success, you must not only recognise the disease from which he is suffering, but you must also know what is likely to happen if the disease runs its course unmodified by any attempt to check its progress. If, in its progress, it gives rise to signs or symptoms you must be able to detect these, and thus to appreciate the stages which the disease has reached. If there is danger to be apprehended you must know wherein the danger lies. You must also know whether you possess the power of arresting the disease or of modifying its progress.

These are such self-evident propositions that you may deem it a waste of time for me to recite them. But it is necessary to recite them in order that the question whether we possess this knowledge may be answered. It is no doubt taken for granted that we do possess this knowledge; but if we inquire a little more closely we will find that such knowledge as we possess is indeed exceedingly imperfect; and if further we inquire into the manner in which this knowledge is to be acquired we will speedily realise that, with the methods of investigation hitherto pursued, it is impossible that it can have been acquired.

To acquire a knowledge of the life-history of chronic diseases it is necessary to be able to follow individual cases from the start to the finish.

Realise first the only possible way of acquiring knowledge concerning the life-history of a chronic ailment. Individuals with an ailment of that kind must be observed, paradoxical as this may sound, before they become affected. The invasion of disease must be perceived. The slight varying symptoms of the earliest invasion must be detected and, as the disease progresses, the appearance of phenomena due to its presence or provoked by it must be recognised. Thus, in a disease which progresses through a period of years, the different phases, passing into one another, must each be recognised. Consider, now, the opportunities of the profession for acquiring this knowledge. It must at once be apparent to you that this very necessary knowledge cannot be acquired in laboratories. The other great field of investigation—the hospital ward—cannot afford anything like sufficient opportunities, although the world has been taught to look in that direction for the advancement of medical science. The early stages of disease, before the appearance of physical signs, are rarely observed, for patients in these early stages seldom get beyond the out-patient department. Individual cases are seen only intermittently and infrequently. It may be that a large number of individuals may be seen in different stages, but all the stages are never seen in one individual, so that the merging of one stage into another escapes detection. Hence it is that our knowledge of any ailment which pursues its course for months or years is patchy and imperfect and does not afford a basis on which to lay a safe and sound prognosis or to build up a rational treatment.

I am perfectly well aware that this view will be strenuously contested, but I could illustrate my point of view from almost any chronic illness. Take, for

example, the extremely common disease of the mitral valves which results in stenosis.

Here is a disease that has been universally recognised for over fifty years. It has been the subject of investigation by numerous physicians, it has been lectured upon and written about so much that I suppose there is not a single physician who does not imagine that all the information to be got from investigations has been acquired. Nevertheless, there is not to be found in medical literature the history of one single individual carried on from the time of the attack of rheumatic fever, which started the valve disease, up to the time of death and containing a record and due appreciation of the changes which took place.

I have endeavoured to obtain such records, but have been only partially successful. It was not until I had been engaged in research work for many years that the importance of this kind of knowledge dawned on me, and then it was too late for me to complete records with sufficient fulness. This will be understood when you reflect that to complete such a record may demand the watching of individuals for twenty or thirty years; and as I only realised this after I had passed middle life, the reason of the shortcoming of my observations will be clear to you. Moreover, at the outset I had detected many phenomena concerning which I had not at the time the knowledge requisite to understand. As, however, I had made it a rule when I had perceived any manifestation with which I was unacquainted to make a note not only of its appearance but of all attendant circumstances and particularly of the associated phenomena, the subsequent perusal of my notes, imperfect as they were, has revealed much of the greatest importance. Had I been aware of the extraordinary light which such a record would afford at a later date I certainly would have observed my cases with greater care. I have followed quite a number of cases from the onset of rheumatic fever, and have seen the changes

I have referred to gradually supervene. There have been revealed in the course of this work phenomena of the greatest significance the existence of which was never suspected, but which threw light upon the nature of the disease and of its progress, and incidentally revealed essential features in the production of heart failure which demonstrated that the usual conception of heart failure in these cases—by back pressure—was misleading and erroneous. Moreover, the behaviour of the heart towards drugs of the digitalis group was shown to vary in such a remarkable manner, according to the associated condition of the heart muscle, that quite a new light was thrown upon the nature of the actions of this group of drugs; and this new light enabled us to administer these drugs with a knowledge and precision never before attained. All these facts I will clearly set before you in subsequent lectures; here I mention them to illustrate the great limitation imposed on medical research by the imperfect opportunities of those who have hitherto instructed us in medicine, and their failure, in consequence, to obtain a thorough knowledge of the manifestations of a progressive chronic disease.

The knowledge of the progress of disease reveals the meaning of abnormal signs and constitutes the basis for an intelligent prognosis.

Not only must we investigate the progress of disease, but we must also be able to recognise the significance of signs which we may assume to be abnormal. Hitherto disease in the living has been mainly recognised by the presence of abnormal signs. In a great many organs deviations from the normal are apt to occur, and it is necessary for us not only to understand the mechanism of their production, but also their significance, so far as the future of the individual presenting them is concerned. The importance of this to you, as practitioners of medicine, cannot be over-estimated.

In your practice one question will arise incessantly and insistently, implied or expressly demanded of you by every patient, and that question is, "What is to be the outcome of my complaint?" This question will meet you in most unexpected ways. Your diagnosis may be brilliant, and yield you great satisfaction and the applause of your colleagues, but your patient will only be interested in it so far as it throws light upon his future, and the problems thus presented are infinite.

Moreover, such knowledge is necessary if you would treat your patient on rational lines. Your knowledge of the condition you have so skilfully diagnosed must be supplemented by the knowledge whether or not the complaint is amenable to treatment, and even whether or not it requires any treatment.

You will thus realise that what is called "prognosis" is the coping-stone which completes the edifice of your education. All your teaching and study should be but a preliminary training to enable you to understand this problem—the understanding of which, after all, is the most essential part of your education. You can have acquired only a mere fraction of your knowledge during your hospital career; the fuller knowledge must be obtained from experience. It can be obtained in no other way.

You might reason that a matter of such vital importance as prognosis must have been the subject of careful study, and that generations of physicians must, by the time the twentieth century had been reached, have so thoroughly investigated the subject that the basis of a safe and sure prognosis must have been laid, at all events for the more common diseases. You will not be long in practice before you find that this is not so.

Let me illustrate the point. In your studies during your student career you have seen the anatomical construction of the heart, its chambers, and its valves. In your physiology you have been taught the functions of the different parts. In your clinical studies you have



had demonstrated to you the various sounds and their modifications, and you have acquired great facility in recognising the valve orifices at which different murmurs originate. You therefore flatter yourself that you are in this respect qualified to enter practice. But very soon after you enter practice you may detect in some patients a murmur which your training has enabled you to recognise as arising at the mitral orifice. You may tell the patient that he or she has a murmur, and that it originates at the mitral valves. This statement may be incomprehensible to the patient, though he may be greatly impressed by your skill, but what he wants to know is what bearing has this condition upon his future, and what treatment, if any, must be undertaken. Suppose the patient is a youth; he wants to know if he is fit to play a strenuous game. Suppose he is a man; is he fit to pursue a laborious occupation? Suppose the patient is a woman; should she be allowed to become pregnant? Suppose the individual is a life insurance case; how would you estimate the probabilities of his life? When such a concrete case as this is presented to you, you will be at a loss. You can give your diagnosis with precision, but when the essential knowledge, from the patient's point of view, is required, you will be conscious of failure. But you will say it is a hundred years since auscultation was introduced, and the great physicians of the bygone century must have solved this question; let me turn to my text-books. You may turn to your text-books; nay, you may ransack a whole library of books, in every language under the sun, but you will get no definite answer to this simple question, "How shall I estimate the prognostic significance of this murmur?" You may inquire of authorities, men whose work it is to estimate the value of such symptoms, such as examiners for life insurance, and you will find some who would reject your patient, and you will find others who will accept him, and others again who will increase his premium on some

unknown scale ; but from none will you get a clear and definite expression of the basis upon which the final opinion has been founded.

Now, if you would really understand the inward meaning of this diversity of opinion, you will find that it is due simply to the fact that our methods of medical examination are developed on such lines that these experts in prognosis do not know by what means prognosis should be obtained.

You may well ask how it has come about that, with all its advances, the profession should still be ignorant of such an all-important subject. The reason is simply this, that all sciences are gradually evolved out of a stage of darkness and tradition, and medicine has not yet got so far as to be free from tradition. Certain branches are no doubt attaining the position of sciences, but such branches as treatment and prognosis are still encumbered about with much tradition and even superstition. The importance of prognosis is but imperfectly recognised. We do indeed get eloquent discourses on this subject by distinguished members of our profession ; but the perusal of these discourses reveals the fact that the profession has yet barely perceived the methods by which the science of prognosis must be pursued, and fails entirely to recognise the one individual who is qualified to undertake its pursuit.

Investigation of prognosis can only be carried out by those who have the opportunity of watching individuals during the whole course of the disease.

To bring before you clearly what prognosis is and how it should be pursued, I will cite my own experiences and indicate how the meaning of prognosis gradually dawned upon me. I entered general practice in 1879, and for a number of years I was like a blind man groping his way. Being convinced that the wisdom of my teachers and of the authors of my text-books in-

cluded all that was to be known of disease, I felt acutely my inability to recognise obscure diseases and to tell the significance of many phenomena which presented themselves to me. Time and again my prognostications were at fault, and although I strove to remedy my ignorance by reading and visiting hospitals, I made little advance. At last, after some years, I realised that the wisdom of the teachers was not so profound and all-embracing as I had supposed. I soon found that there was a bewildering variety of subjects which deserved attention. Amongst others, my attention was directed to heart affections, because I found that this class of disease and also diseases of the digestive organs constituted the largest group of complaints among my patients. Moreover, my attention had been arrested early in my career by the death of a pregnant woman, undelivered, after a long and painful labour, who suffered from mitral stenosis. As I had ample opportunities of studying the effects of pregnancy on the heart, I first directed my attention to this matter, and, as a preliminary, I studied the literature of the subject. I was surprised to find how little was known of the source of danger in patients with heart affections who became pregnant, and I may remark that, even at this time of day, our knowledge of this subject remains very meagre. You will by-and-by discover this, for the problem of pregnancy and heart disease is one that each one of you will be called upon to face. The reason for the want of knowledge was that the profession was ignorant of the prognostic significance of almost every abnormal sign which the heart manifested. Thus I found that amongst pregnant women an irregularity in the heart's action was very frequent, and so the question arose, What is the significance—generally—of an irregular heart? When I proceeded to inquire into the matter I found that there were different forms of irregularity, and so, before I could make any advance, it was necessary to recognise those different forms. At this time, over



twenty-five years ago, there was no differentiation of the slightest value based upon any reliable foundation. The first step, then—that of differentiation—had to be undertaken. You will realise that before you can make any advance in prognosis you must clearly define the condition with which you are dealing. Well, at this time the first step in making a prognosis on irregular hearts had never been taken. Now I found, on the careful examination of my patients, that irregular action of the heart was the most common of all symptoms, although, in my education, the subject had never been alluded to, and in text-books on “Heart Affections” it was barely mentioned. I had no difficulty in getting plenty of material for observation. I need not tire you describing the long and weary steps I had to take in discovering methods for recording these irregularities and the search for a real basis on which to found a sure differentiation. Suffice it to say that, after some years, I was able clearly to recognise the character of the irregularity in the vast majority of cases and thus take the first step essential to prognosis. After I was able to differentiate the more common irregularities I put this question to myself, “What happens to those people who show these different forms of irregular action of the heart?” At the time I put this question I had no idea of the amount of labour and of the number of years that would be spent in finding out the answer. To you it may seem a very trivial and ordinary question and one of no particular importance. But had the question received its due recognition by the members of our profession, medicine to-day would be in a very different position from what it is. I go further, and state that very little progress will be made in medicine until those who practise it put this question to themselves and endeavour to answer it whenever they meet some sign or symptom which they do not understand. I venture to prophesy that when our physicians begin systematically to put that question in a short time the whole

attitude of the profession towards medicine will be altered.

I will show you what was the result of attempting to answer this question in only one of many instances, and for this purpose I will take one of the most common forms of irregular action—that due to an extra systole. This has been vaguely described as an intermittent heart. My earliest researches showed that this irregularity was, in many instances, due to a contraction of the ventricle occurring prematurely. In order to find out the bearing of the condition on the lives of my patients, I collected notes of a large number of people showing it. After a few years I had records of over a thousand cases, and from these I gained information concerning the age incidence. I found that the extra systole was relatively infrequent in the young, but became more frequent after middle age, and that over sixty years of age practically everyone showed it more or less frequently. Then I had to watch many individuals who showed it, in order to apprehend its effect generally in relation to the stress and strain of life. Thus, pursuing my plan of investigation, I inquired what effect it had when it was present in pregnant women. I examined one hundred cases and found it present in fifty—in most infrequently, in a very few very frequently. I then watched many of these women during their pregnancies. I took numerous observations when they were pregnant and when they were not pregnant, and during the period of labour when they were in pain, and when they were free from pain. Further, I kept in contact with men who pursued laborious occupations and who showed this irregularity. I watched those who were stricken down with some febrile complaint to see what effect the fever and the disease producing the fever had upon the irregular heart. I followed numbers who only showed the irregularity at varying periods and endeavoured to find out the conditions that provoked it. In some, after years of observation, I found the

extra systoles became more frequent, and a few developed other irregularities—for example, that irregularity due to auricular fibrillation. Some of those who showed an extra systole drifted and died. In some it appeared during an acute illness, and of these some died. To find out its significance in such cases necessitated an inquiry into all the other circumstances that were present, so that a knowledge might be obtained which would guide one in recognising it as a sign of grave importance or not of grave importance. In these and many other ways I attempted to find out the prognostic significance of this irregularity. It took me years of labour, and I had to make thousands of records to get the facts on which to base a prognosis. When I summarised the result of all this work I found that I had not been able to work out the subject in all its details. There are conditions (such as progressive diseases of the heart and acute affections) in which I have not been able to determine satisfactorily the significance of this sign. Thus, for instance, after an attack of rheumatic fever, extra-systoles may appear, and I have not been able to watch a sufficient number of cases for a long enough time to find out whether these extra-systoles are in any way connected with those fibrotic changes in the heart muscle which we find frequently after rheumatic fever, and which probably are the cause of auricular fibrillation. Nevertheless, I have been able to draw certain deductions of value applicable to the majority of cases.

A misconception of how a knowledge of prognosis can be acquired has led to an inability to appreciate the results obtained by the method described.

I have from time to time published these results, and I have been interested in the manner in which they have been received. Time and again physicians of standing have stated that they were already conversant with the matter and had long recognised the significance of irre-

gular heart action. When I have asked them why in their writings they had given no hint of this knowledge, I have been answered that the matter is one of common knowledge and needed no description. As a matter of fact, many practise a form of self-deception in this matter, for not only has the subject not been solved, but even the necessity for such a method of investigation as I have indicated seems not to have been realised. In text-books the prognosis of irregular action is usually simply ignored or, if referred to, is referred to in some oracular utterance that can be made to bear any meaning you like. I was struck some years ago by an experience which revealed the obliviousness to this essential matter in clinical medicine. I came across a clever American who spent every fifth year in Europe studying some special subject in medicine. He had just returned from Germany, where he had been completing a period of study. I asked him where he had been and what branch of medicine he had been studying. He said he had been to a certain famous clinic, the most renowned in Germany for heart work, and that he had worked under a famous clinician on the heart. When he told me how he had studied and recognised the different irregularities I asked him how he had investigated their prognostic significance. I had some difficulty in getting him to understand what I was driving at, so I said, "When you get home and you come across a certain irregular action of the heart in one of your patients, how are you going to estimate the bearing of the cause of that irregularity on the patient's future, and how are you going to employ it as a guide in treatment?" He seemed surprised, and said the idea had never occurred to him and that it formed no part of his study. After I pointed it out he realised its real importance to him as a general practitioner. I invited him to visit Burnley, where I was practising at that time, and he came for three or four days. While he was there I showed him a great many patients

with irregular hearts, and also showed him my notes of their past histories. Some of these patients were leading strenuous lives, others led but a crippled existence, and I was able to show him the indications that would guide one towards a prognosis and a rational treatment. After his return to America he began to apply his knowledge, and he wrote me to the effect that he had now obtained an insight into the meaning of the subject and to a knowledge which he could apply intelligently in practice, and that, so far as this knowledge was concerned, he had learnt more in the three days he spent with me than he had learned during the whole six months he spent in Germany.

Not very long ago I visited a famous Continental clinic and was presented by a young physician, who was in charge of the cardiac department, with a work he had written on the extra-systole. In this work the subject was dealt with after the conventional manner, under different headings. The book wound up with the prognosis. I said to the author, "I see you deal with prognosis. Have you settled the matter?" "Oh, yes," he replied. I then inquired during how long a period he had been able to recognise an extra-systole, and found that he had been able to recognise it during two years. His observations had been confined to the bounds of the hospital. So it would seem that this young man thought himself capable of deciding in two years a matter I had spent twenty-five years upon and which I had not been able to complete.

I use this illustration not in any way to reflect upon the eager young men who are to-day making the same mistake—I have myself made many foolish mistakes of the same sort—but to show that the profession has not yet awakened to a realisation of what prognosis really means. Every member of our profession is labouring under the disadvantages inseparable from an imperfect idea of what constitutes prognosis. How severely the profession is handicapped by this lack of appreciating



the true method of investigation is seen in almost every phase of clinical medicine. No sooner is a new method introduced than its users begin to employ it as a means of prognosis, long before the nature of the information it reveals is understood. Take, as an illustration, the attitude of the profession towards murmurs. Within a few years of the discovery of auscultation as a method of diagnosis—a hundred years ago—it was observed that murmurs were found in patients with heart trouble, who subsequently died of their disease, and the physician of that day, before he even knew what was the cause of the murmur, attached accordingly a grave significance to its presence. To-day the whole profession is obsessed by these early observations. No doubt, physicians who are careful observers have been able to get a fair idea of the significance of different murmurs, but even then the knowledge is not so precise and definite as to enable them to teach the reasons for their beliefs. We can see to-day the same process at work in the case of blood-pressure instruments as in the case of the stethoscope. You will find many physicians solemnly writing of the significance of blood-pressure, while as yet we are ignorant of what it is which they call blood-pressure, and before they themselves have realised what the normal pressure may be. If any of you care to test this statement, look up the literature on this subject written during the last ten or fifteen years.

In thus drawing attention to the imperfect knowledge of what constitutes the science of prognosis, it must not be thought that I am describing faults in my colleagues of which I myself am free. Far from it. I was reared and bound in the bonds of tradition. All these faults and hasty conclusions I myself have indulged in. It was only after weary years of study and after finding myself so often at fault that I gradually realised the significance of that question which I had put: "What bearing has the cause of this abnormal sign on the patient's future?"

The opportunity for investigation in hospitals is too restricted.

If one wishes to gain an idea of the reason why medical science advances so slowly and haltingly one has but to look at those who are at present the investigators and to consider their opportunities. To prevent or combat disease it is necessary to know its origin and its progress; and one has but to ask what opportunities our investigators have of seeing the disease invade the body, and of observing its progress, in order to estimate the amount of knowledge likely to be acquired by them. Investigation is chiefly carried on in the laboratories and in the wards of hospitals. No doubt in both places observations of the utmost importance are made; but what opportunities have these investigators of seeing disease in its early stages and during its progress? In the wards of the hospital, as you know, disease is not presented in its early stages, and the opportunity of watching its progress is limited to the short time the patient spends in the hospital. It is true that in the out-patient department many cases of disease in its early stages may present themselves, but here again the difficulty of following cases is well-nigh insuperable. In addition, consider how the opportunities which do present themselves have been missed. If you will remember what I said about the necessity of appreciating the sensations of the patient, and also that I said it is only after long years of study and preparation that the knowledge as to how to elicit these sensations can be acquired, you will be able to understand how useless it is to expect any advance from the out-patient department as it is at present administered. Some time ago I called attention to the topsy-turvy way in which the medical work in hospitals was conducted, pointing out that, when disease was in the earliest and most curable stage, and in a stage in which it was most difficult to detect, and therefore required the most experienced physicians to detect it, patients were sent to the out-



patient department and left to the least experienced members of the hospital staff. On the other hand, when the disease was most advanced and often actually incurable, and when the signs were easiest to perceive, the patients were admitted to the wards and placed under the care of the senior and most experienced physicians. I have repeatedly seen patients whose symptoms were purely subjective present themselves at the out-patient department; and, when the nature of their complaints was not recognised, I have seen them put off with a bottle of medicine and told to return if no better. They kept returning until the disease was so far developed as to show some physical sign, after which, but not before, they were considered fit for admission into the hospital. Then they obtained all the resources of the ward and laboratory investigators.

**The general practitioner is the only investigator that has the real opportunity.**

But it is only a very small proportion of the sick who visit a hospital. The vast majority of persons, when they first perceive that there is something amiss, turn to their family doctor and continue under his care. It is the general practitioner, who sees disease in its early stages, who has the opportunity of finding out what conditions predisposed to the disease and of following it through all its stages.

If you but reflect what is the nature of the knowledge that is essential to medical research as I have endeavoured to set it before you, and then consider the opportunity of the men who devote their time to research, you will be forced to the conclusion that this opportunity is greatly restricted. And, further, you will be forced to the conclusion that one, and only one, class can carry out this particular, but essential, line of research, the objects of which I have indicated—the general practitioner class. I am not deprecating the

work of the hospital or of the laboratory—all are required. I am only pointing out why progress is so halting and showing that it is bound to be fettered and restricted until the man with the opportunities takes his place as an investigator. If the signs of the past had been read aright this would have been recognised long ago. If any of you seek to inquire how the efficacy of vaccination was discovered, you will at once be brought to realise that Jenner might have spent his lifetime in laboratories and hospital wards and yet never have made his discovery, simply because he would never have had the opportunity.

This need for the general practitioner as investigator, which I am certain will, in time, become self-evident, is, at the present day, not realised. We see money poured out for the advance of medical research, but whoever thinks of utilising the opportunities of the general practitioner? Some endowments are specially guarded, indeed, as if to prevent the general practitioner from participating in them. The domination of the laboratory is so great that the whole tendency is now to be ruled by the conception of the laboratory worker; so much so, indeed, that it is supposed to be a sign of progress when a teacher of clinical medicine is appointed who has received his training in a hospital or laboratory. If you will reflect, you will realise that a method of selecting as teachers of medicine men who can have no knowledge of the aspects in which disease will present itself to the vast majority of their pupils in future life is utterly indefensible. There is a vast difference between hospital practice and general practice. Such teachers, with their limited training, are practically unconscious of the great opportunities for the advancement of medicine which their pupils who go into general practice will have. If you will but grasp these salient facts you will realise that what is called progress in teaching—i.e., leaving teaching exclusively in the hands of laboratory-trained men—is but the forging of fetters

to bind the one class of men whose help is essential to the progress of medicine.

**A new spirit is essential to medical research.**

If progress is to be made a new spirit must be infused into teaching and into research. If the most enlightened members of our profession were to inquire into the grounds of their beliefs, even those most dearly cherished, how often would they be surprised to find on what fallacies their beliefs are based. Medicine is being evolved out of ages of tradition, and the bonds of tradition are difficult to shake off. It is not only the superstitious beliefs of bygone ages that hamper us, but also the spirit of tradition, which is ever present; for the tendency to believe without reason is ever recurring, while the reverence for authority makes us accept statements without proof.

I could illustrate this in almost every field of medicine, but the most notorious example is to be found in our methods of treatment. Take the official pharmacopœia and inquire into the grounds on which the various drugs have gained admission to its pages. You will find that the vast bulk of these drugs has never been subjected to any accurate observation, and that many have gained admittance because the popular belief attributed to them some supposed effect—evidence that would equally have justified the inclusion in the pharmacopœia of the King's touch, amulets, and invocations. Even the few drugs that are of value have never been observed with that precision which would enable the student to understand how to make the best use of them. I trust it will not be long before the most recent of pharmacopœias will be regarded as no more authoritative in therapeutics than would a mediæval work on alchemy be regarded as authoritative as a text-book of modern chemistry.

The inquiring spirit, in seeking diligently for true methods of acquiring knowledge and for obtaining sub-

jects for investigation, cannot follow a better way than to ask, What is the basis of my belief? No doubt, in our early days, we must be content to be satisfied with the statement of authority. But those whose duty it is to teach should constantly be inquiring into the reasons for the beliefs they seek to inculcate into their students. If this were done systematically not only would the teacher be surprised at the nature of his own reasons, but the very recognition of the baselessness of his beliefs would stimulate him to inquire. And once the inquiring spirit was aroused the good it would accomplish and the lines it would pursue would not be matters for anxiety.

My purpose in insisting in this lecture upon the necessity for study of the patient's sensations, and for the utilising of the opportunities of the general practitioner, is to demonstrate that, in clinical medicine, methods of research must be adopted that are peculiar to this branch of science. I have heard it repeatedly stated by leading members of our profession that the limits of clinical medicine have been reached, and that no further progress can be made until new methods have been discovered. This belief is widespread, and we see its effect in the sudden rush which is made after any new mechanical device. Now I want to impress upon you the fact that the means of investigation which we possess in ourselves, without the use of mechanical devices, have not yet even been begun to be employed on a scientific basis.

Exact methods are now widely recognised as necessary in investigations, and as their recognition is the outcome of laboratory practice, laboratory methods have at present a dominating influence in medical research. But as yet we scarcely perceive the limitations of laboratory methods. You can readily understand that in the discovery of the mechanism of some obscure process laboratory experiments are essential; but to find out what bearing that obscure process has upon

your patient's future life is quite another matter. Nevertheless, it is a matter essential for you to know. It follows, then, that research in clinical medicine must pursue lines of its own; these lines are not the loose, speculative ones of bygone days, but the precise and accurate observations on living individuals by means of which alone knowledge of real value can be obtained.

## CHAPTER II

### HEART FAILURE

The purpose of a patient in consulting a doctor is to find out what bearing his complaint has on his future, and this purpose gives the motive for all clinical research.

A PATIENT consults a doctor because he is conscious that there is something wrong with him. The doctor, in his examination, may detect some sign or sensation which he recognises as a departure from the normal. He may recognise the mechanism by which the symptoms are produced and be interested in it from the physiological or pathological point of view; but these are not the points which are essential to a proper performance of his duties, although they may be contributory to that performance. It is from the patient's standpoint he must view the matter, and, apart from the question of immediate relief, the patient's standpoint is summed up by the question, "What bearing has the cause of this symptom upon my future?"

It is the necessity of answering this question which should be the governing motive in all clinical investigations; for this necessity, if we view it aright, gives to clinical medicine an aim peculiar to itself and distinct from scientific investigation in any other field.

When it happens that the abnormal manifestation indicates that there is something wrong with the heart, the question may be more clearly realised by asking what it is the patient fears. The patient may not be able to express it, and his ideas may be vague and con-



fused, but what in fact he is afraid of is that his heart may fail. He demands of his physician that he shall tell him whether or not his present symptoms indicate heart failure or foreshadow its occurrence. This, then, clearly, is the imperative question you have to answer as regards every case with an affection of the heart.

**When the patient thinks there is something amiss with his heart, he fears it may fail. It is therefore necessary that the doctor should understand what heart failure is, and the signs by which it is made manifest.**

To be able to answer this question it is necessary, in the first instance, to understand what heart failure really is. Heart failure may be defined as *that condition in which the heart is unable to maintain an efficient circulation during the efforts necessary for the daily life of the individual*. This definition is purposely extended to embrace cases of advanced failure as well as those in which the heart failure is just beginning. It is needful to insist upon this point, as the absence of a clear conception of what heart failure means has led to the magnifying of the significance of obvious signs, such as murmurs or irregularities, and to the neglect of the essential symptoms. I make no apology therefore for calling attention, in this respect, to certain features of the circulation, which are not usually considered with sufficient care and understanding.

The main elements composing the circulatory system are the blood, the heart, the blood vessels, and the nerves supplying and controlling the heart and blood vessels. The different parts of the circulatory system are so constructed as to facilitate the flow of blood and so to favour the work of the heart. The muscle fibres of the heart supply the force which propels the blood. So far, then, as the efficiency of the circulation depends on the flow of the blood, the muscle force is the only factor concerned, and the inability of the muscle of the heart to supply an efficient force is the direct

cause of heart failure. The study of heart failure, therefore, practically resolves itself into an inquiry into the circumstances which have impaired the functional efficiency of the heart muscle.

**Functional properties of the heart muscle are of importance in the maintenance of an efficient circulation.**

Before inquiring into the manner in which the heart muscle may fail in its work, it is necessary to consider certain features of the functions of the normal heart muscle. Physiologists have shown that the heart muscle possesses a number of separate functions which are exercised during each beat of the heart. One feature common to all these functions is that exercise of them induces exhaustion, and that, once exhaustion has been produced, the maximum efficiency of function becomes impossible until adequate rest has been obtained. If the heart muscle is stimulated to action before a sufficient rest-period has elapsed, the resultant contraction is always less efficient than the normal. The reason for this is that during the period of activity certain functional changes occur which destroy the accumulated nutritive material, the presence of which is necessary to the exercise of the muscle functions. It takes some time for these materials to be renewed, and the period of what is called "rest" is actually taken up with the restoration of this nutritive material. Hence we may formulate one great law by deduction that "a period of rest is necessary after every heart beat." The full significance of this law and its bearing on heart failure will be apparent if we look on the work of the heart as a whole.

When the body is at rest the heart uses only a limited portion of its power. When the body is active the heart calls on its reserve force.

As the heart possesses the power not only of maintaining an efficient circulation when the body is at rest,

but also of varying its activity according to the bodily requirements, the force inherent in the heart muscle may be considered, for practical purposes, to be composed of two parts; that is to say, a part which is employed in maintaining an efficient circulation when the body is at rest, and which therefore may be called the "rest force," and a part called into action when effort is made, and which may be termed the "reserve force." The "rest force" is the minimal force which the heart must exert to maintain the circulation on a level consistent with life; the impairment of this "rest force," after exhaustion of the "reserve force," produces those evidences of heart failure which persist when the body is at rest. Continuance of the impairment of the "rest force" leads, eventually, to a fatal issue.

**Exhaustion of the reserve force may be physiological or pathological, the latter being of the same kind as the former, only occurring with greater facility.**

The same principles of exhaustion by effort and restoration by rest, upon which depend the proper functioning of each individual beat of the heart, are applicable in respect of the reserve force. When a healthy individual undertakes some form of severe bodily exertion—for example, running at the "top of his speed"—there comes a time, sooner or later, when he suffers a temporary exhaustion of his reserve force. Ultimately, on account of this temporary exhaustion, he is compelled to desist. If he attempts to run again before a space of time sufficient for complete rest has elapsed, he will not be able to maintain his full speed during so long a period as in the first instance. If he systematically denies himself a sufficient period of rest, his powers of endurance will gradually become more and more restricted.

Now it cannot be too strongly insisted upon that that process, which we recognise as natural in a healthy individual, is identical with the process occurring in an

individual having some defect, whether the defect is due to disease of the heart itself or to other factors which embarrass the heart in its work. *The persistent forcing of a heart which is being denied a sufficient period of rest in which to recuperate itself is the real cause of every form of heart failure, no matter what the actual character of the disease may be.* This, as I wish to impress upon you, is the essential fact in the consideration of heart failure. In advanced diseases the amount of work of which the heart is capable may be very limited; nevertheless, danger will not arise unless, and until, too much work is given the weakened heart to do. The term "too much work" must, however, be understood in its true significance. In those severe cases in which the heart is unable to maintain an efficient circulation when the body is at rest, "too much work" will mean the mere effort of keeping "body and soul together." In a case of this kind, as I have already indicated, the life of the individual is necessarily in peril.

It will be seen, therefore, that exhaustion of the reserve force in individuals with enfeebled hearts is of the same nature as exhaustion of the healthy heart; and that heart failure is simply the premature exhaustion of the heart's force. No doubt exhaustion in diseased hearts can be brought about in a greater variety of ways than exhaustion in healthy hearts, but this consideration is not germane to the point at issue. Whether it be the action of the heart itself which tends to induce the exhaustion, or the irregular action of the different parts of the heart, or the too great frequency of the rate of contraction, or a progressive lesion, the result is always the same, and the principle governing the production of the result is the same; and by recognising this, we get a clue as to the best way in which to prevent the exhaustion or to restore the diminished energy. Not only is the principle governing the exhaustion of the "reserve force" fundamentally the same in health and

disease, but the symptoms of this exhaustion are also the same in their manifestation and in the mechanism of their production. When I deal with the symptoms of heart failure I shall point out that the only difference between a man in fair health and a man with an affection of the heart which limits his efforts is that, in the case of the latter, certain disagreeable sensations are provoked more readily than in the case of the former. The sensations are identical in kind. Any modifications they may show in different states of health are quantitative only. The patient with a heart affection no doubt tends to suffer a greater degree of exhaustion than the man possessed of a healthy heart. But the mechanism by which the sensations are produced is identical.

It will be clear from the foregoing that these sensations produced by exhaustion of the heart muscle, however easily provoked they may be, give no clue to the underlying morbid condition. This fact must be borne in mind. The actual morbid condition present must be determined by the consideration of other evidence revealed by the history and by the physical examination. The sensations, however much the degree of them may vary, are common to all forms of heart impairment. The well-known fact that certain sensations are apt to occur more readily with some than with others, as, for example, pain in aortic disease, in no sense alters this fundamental truth.

**When heart failure sets in the earliest manifestation is always a subjective sensation of a disagreeable kind.**

It is evident that if the "rest force" is intact the individual, when at rest, will present no signs of heart failure. It is also evident that in the early stages of heart failure the signs of exhaustion will only be found when an effort has been made, as it is only then that the limitations can appear. That there is a limitation can be known in the very early stages only to the in-



dividual affected. In other words, the evidence of heart failure in the early stages is entirely subjective; the individual becomes conscious of certain sensations of distress or discomfort on making an effort which, before this time, he was able to make without experiencing these sensations. As the heart failure advances, these sensations are provoked by less effort, until finally the "rest force" becomes encroached upon; then we get objective evidences such as dropsy and laboured breathing while at rest.

To appreciate the meaning of heart failure, we must, as has been indicated, bear in mind that the force maintaining the circulation is the heart muscle. There is a limit to the amount of work which a healthy heart muscle can perform. It is the forcing of the heart to work beyond this limit that produces heart failure. We are justified, therefore, in looking upon heart failure as the expression of an exhausted heart muscle.

**Abnormal signs revealed by physical examination must always be valued by considering what effect the cause of the signs has upon the efficiency of the heart muscle.**

The principles just enunciated afford a standard for estimating the value of significance of all the signs, normal and abnormal, which may be detected by physical examination. When we meet with an abnormal sign, be it a murmur or a variation in rate or rhythm, or an increase in the size of the heart, we must not, upon the strength of that sign alone, jump to any conclusions. We must realise that that sign does not, of itself, indicate heart failure.

As an outcome of the careful consideration of symptoms and their relation to heart failure, it can be stated that the presence of a sign revealed by physical examination, no matter how abnormal it may seem, is of no serious significance *so long as it is the only sign present*, or so long as there is no limitation of the "reserve force" of the heart. If this dictum be grasped, and the



full significance of the principles on which it is based be understood, the practical study of heart affections will be greatly simplified and much clearer and more precise ideas as to the prognosis and treatment of heart affections will be attained. When I come to deal with some of the more common abnormalities, the importance of this statement will be appreciated.

The early signs of the exhaustion of the reserve force are certain sensations experienced by the individual, and produced in the first instance by exertion.

The symptoms of exhaustion are not necessarily indications of a diseased or impaired heart muscle. They may be found in healthy individuals, and they only indicate exhaustion for the time being. Actual impairment is, however, indicated when the symptoms are produced with abnormal facility, as, for example, after an effort that the individual was wont to perform in the past without any sign of distress. The point that I wish to emphasise here, then, is that *it is the abnormal facility with which the signs of exhaustion are produced, and not the signs themselves, which is the earliest indication of heart failure.*

The standard for estimating the heart's strength is found by ascertaining the response of the heart to effort.

The standard by which the heart's strength is to be measured is not a fixed standard;—it will vary with each individual examined. The field of normal response to effort varies widely in different healthy individuals. Every man knows the amount of effort he can normally put forth without distress, and this amount of effort is the only practical standard by comparison with which it can be determined whether the field of the heart's response to effort is restricted. It is the appreciation of the fact that in cases of heart failure distress is evoked prematurely that renders it possible to appreciate the true character of any particular case.

When there is limitation in the range of effort it is necessary, therefore, to inquire carefully into the history of the case in order to find out when the limitation was first noted, and the circumstances under which it first occurred.

Exhaustion of the rest force is shown by the persistence of certain signs, as dropsy or laboured breathing while the heart is at rest.

The sensations which indicate exhaustion of the "reserve force" persist, and become more readily provoked, as the exhaustion proceeds. By the time that objective signs of heart failure have arisen—e.g., dropsy and laboured breathing when at rest or after slight exertion—the heart failure has proceeded a long way. When such objective signs persist while the body is at rest the "reserve force" is practically exhausted, and the "rest force" is being encroached upon.

I may warn you here, however, since an exaggerated importance is frequently attached to their absence as well as to their presence, that the objective signs of heart failure may never appear, even in people who die from gradual and progressing failure of the heart. Thus, I have known physicians give a good prognosis in cases of extreme exhaustion, because, in their own words, "compensation was good," and there was no objective sign of heart failure. The subjective symptoms of heart failure, on the other hand, are never absent when the heart's efficiency is in any way affected.

Methods of estimating the cardiac efficiency which do not take into consideration the sensations produced by effort fail to bring out the information essential to a knowledge of the heart's efficiency.

I am well aware that you will be surprised that I emphasise so strongly knowledge of such a simple kind—knowledge, indeed, with which the merest tyro is supposed to be familiar. Had I shown you some records

obtained by a polygraph or an electrocardiograph, or had I propounded some fanciful blood-pressure scheme, by which you could estimate the heart's strength according to some mathematical formula, you would not have understood, but you would have been impressed.

We are accustomed to regard with amusement the fear and respect with which the backward races treat their idols, yet we are not free from the same tendency ourselves, although the tendency may masquerade under the guise of science. I frequently see eager young men return from a Continental tour, carrying with them some wonderful contrivance—it may be an ingenious stethoscope or phonendoscope, or a curious blood-pressure instrument. They carry the instrument home with them in the firm belief that they possess a small idol which will reveal the mysteries of nature. Some of you may view with awe and reverence the small temple in the cellar where you see Dr. Parkinson, as High Priest, performing rites with that mysterious instrument, the electrocardiograph. You see the victim sitting on a chair, mute and impassive, like a statue of Buddha, and you may fancy that the innermost secrets of his heart are being wrested from him. Surrounding all these instrumental methods of investigation there is an element of mystery and a trustful expectation that the fountains of knowledge are about to be unsealed.

I am not decrying the use of these instruments, for they bring to light certain information which enables us to understand better the action of the heart. But if you reflect on what I have described as the essential conditions that lead to heart failure you will at once realise the limitations of all methods which depend on the use of mechanical contrivances. You will realise that the chief limitation is due to the fact that the examination of the body, at rest, affords no opportunity for estimating the reserve force of the heart.

Another method, that of studying the heart during exercise, by counting the beats before and after some

exertion, has been advocated. But here there is a fallacy so great as to render the method misleading. It has been found that in some people with manifestly damaged hearts the rate increases but slightly on exertion, while, on the other hand, in healthy individuals in good training, the heart's rate may reach 200 beats per minute on exertion. Measurements have, further, been made of the time which elapses before a heart's rate falls to the normal after exertion, and calculations have been based on certain variations in the blood pressure; but I have little hesitation in saying that none of these methods brings to light the knowledge which is essential.

## CHAPTER III

### THE PATIENT'S SENSATIONS

**The due appreciation of the patient's sensations is essential to a knowledge of the condition of the heart.**

As you go through life you will often find that the simplest things are the most difficult to understand. So it is here. If you could but comprehend the full significance of these sensations of which the patients complain, and which are so often put aside as immaterial, you would indeed be getting to the root of things. I think I have spent more time than most people in the attempt to solve obscure problems connected with the heart, and it may be that a measure of success has attended my efforts; but of all the problems I have attempted to solve the most difficult have been, and are, those connected with the sensations of the patient. It is now more years than I care to remember since I began this work, and yet, although I have obtained a certain amount of knowledge, I am far from appreciating the full meaning of some of the most ordinary complaints. Moreover, the deeper I have gone into the subject the more impressed I have become with the great usefulness of a due appreciation of the patient's sensations in estimating the condition of his heart and circulatory system generally. Strange it is, surely, that, although this investigation seems so simple, and does not demand any record or instrument for its conduct,

it has never been seriously carried out, but has, on the contrary, been regarded as a matter of little moment as compared with the detection of some physical sign by means of some mechanical device. I may say I am continually seeing people who have been advised by leading authorities in the profession to restrict their energies and to alter their mode of life and business, because of a murmur or an irregularity; yet I find that in these cases no inquiry has been made at any time into the capacity of the heart for its work. Nor are the text-books any more reliable than the specialists. You will find, if you consult your text-books, that the method of estimating the heart's capacity in terms of its power of response is barely referred to, and that its significance is never really grasped.

If further you wish to gain a full insight into the matter and to understand how completely this aspect of the heart's functions has been ignored by the profession, you have only to turn to the practice of those who may be called the specialists in prognosis—I mean the life insurance examiners. Look at the questions asked in the medical form of an insurance society—which form, remember, represents the accumulated wisdom of by-gone generations of examiners—and you will see what I mean. There are questions relating to the size of the heart, its rate and rhythm, and the character of its sounds, but there is not a single question directed to the elucidation of the most important class of evidence, the evidence which gives you the really essential information on which to base a prognosis concerning the patient's future. Some insurance companies have special "heart forms," to be filled up when any abnormal sign is perceived in connection with this organ. I have seen those forms, yet I assure you that, though each of them contained a long series of questions to be answered, not one contained a question designed to elicit what I think I have shown you is the essential information.



It requires careful study and long training before we can interpret the patient's sensations.

One reason for this neglect is the fact that the method we have considered is surrounded by pitfalls into which the unwary are continually falling. There is certainly not one of these phenomena which indicates subjective evidence of heart exhaustion which may not arise from causes other than cardiac, or from conditions of the heart widely dissimilar. Indeed, the confusion in respect of these subjective symptoms is brought before me nearly every day. It is a confusion resulting not only from neglect, but also from misinterpretation. Individuals who have shown some transient sign of exhaustion, who have been breathless or who have fainted, are treated as if they suffered from some affection of the heart. On the other hand, I see, repeatedly, individuals in the greatest danger whose serious condition has never been suspected, because there was present no physical sign indicating heart trouble. In these latter cases, if the patient's reaction to effort, as measured by his own sensations, had been investigated and appreciated, the gravity of the condition would have been recognised.

## CHAPTER IV

### THE PRODUCTION OF SYMPTOMS

Symptoms are produced in three different ways, according as they modify the structure of an organ, or its functions, or call into play its protective mechanism.

SEEING that there is a great confusion as to the meaning and significance of signs and symptoms, and seeing also that we can only recognise disease and be guided in our estimation of its importance by the detection of signs and symptoms, it will, I think, be advisable, before discussing the individual symptoms and their bearing on the heart's efficiency, to consider for a moment the fundamental principles involved in the production of symptoms.

Each organ in the body has a definite position and shape, and each organ has definite functions to perform. Disease and impairment modify these characteristics, and in truth the modifications constitute our signs and symptoms. These signs and symptoms arise from three definite and distinct sources :

(1) Structural : i.e., changes in the size, shape, or position of the organ, or modification of its material constitution.

(2) Functional : i.e., changes due to modification or inefficiency of the function of an organ.

(3) Protective : i.e., the presence of sensations, always disagreeable, produced by the intervention of the nervous system for the protection and resting of the organ.

The full significance of this classification will be better

understood when we analyse the individual phenomena. For the present I desire that you shall grasp the purpose of the classification, so that it may guide you, in cases of doubt and obscurity, towards the proper answer to the essential question which you must face when dealing with heart-failure.

#### **Structural symptoms.**

Consider first the structural symptoms. We must include here not only the position, size, and shape of the heart, but also the objective evidences of its activity, such as alterations in rate, rhythm, and sounds. It will be noted that the study of these structural symptoms, while illuminating as an indication of the cause or nature of the impairment or disease, do not afford the knowledge of the functional efficiency of the organ which, I have insisted, is essential to the clear understanding of any individual case.

#### **Functional symptoms.**

The valuation of structural signs, therefore, must depend on whether or not their cause impairs the efficiency of the heart. For information on this latter point we must study the second class of symptoms, those due to functional inefficiency. I think I have made it clear that such a study is impossible without an understanding of the manner in which the heart responds to effort. I repeat that we, as physicians, must recognise the sensation or sensations which tell the patient that his heart's power of response is, for the time being, exhausted, and must never forget that these sensations may not arise directly from the heart itself, but from other organs whose supply of blood is meantime deficient. In cases of extreme heart-failure we are, of course, accustomed to recognise inefficiency by symptoms like dropsy and enlarged liver. That, however, is not nearly enough. There is a period long antecedent to the period of extreme failure in which due notice is

given—most frequently by breathlessness. I shall describe later the exact relationship of these functional symptoms to heart failure.

#### Protective symptoms.

The third class of symptoms is one that needs far more careful consideration than has hitherto been given to it. The functions of the different organs are much more complicated than might appear at first sight. The function, for instance, of the skeletal muscles is not to be dismissed as “contraction.” The skeletal muscles are certainly contractile bands capable of exercising force. But they perform other tasks. Many of them, for example, are specially adapted for protective purposes. When a lesion occurs in some viscus—e.g., an ulcer in the stomach or an inflammation in an appendix—a stimulus of a peculiar kind arises in the diseased organ. This stimulus acts upon the sympathetic fibres running from the diseased organ to certain regions in the spinal cord, and sets up a disturbance which produces an irritable focus in the spinal cord. This irritable focus communicates its irritability to the nerve centres in its immediate neighbourhood, and these again stimulate the motor and sensory nerves. Hence we get contraction of the abdominal muscles, with an enhanced sensitiveness of the skin and deeper tissues of the external body-wall.

Hollow muscular organs are endowed with a nervous mechanism which is only called into play when they are embarrassed. This mechanism is seen in the excruciating pains produced by strong peristalsis of the bowel, by renal and biliary colic, and by uterine contractions. While in these instances the violent contraction seems to be the agency producing the stimulus, it is reasonable to infer that other conditions may also act as an adequate stimulus. We know that the qualities and properties of the heart muscle fibres resemble, in a great many ways, those of the fibres of other hollow

muscular organs. The heart muscle cannot, of course, go into a peristalsis; yet it seems reasonable to conclude that it can send a stimulus into the central nervous system capable of producing a severe pain, particularly as this pain, in the majority of cases, is only called forth when there is imperative need for diminution of the heart's efforts.

To sum up. There are fundamental principles underlying the production of symptoms. Consideration of these fundamental principles shows that symptoms due to structural alterations (what are known as physical signs) give no clue to the functional efficiency of the heart. It is, on the contrary, by the consideration of the other two kinds of symptoms that the essential information is to be acquired. Further, the presence of a physical sign, however abnormal it may seem, should never by itself be the basis of an estimate of the condition of the heart.

I shall describe these three different kinds of symptoms under various headings; the structural are described in the chapter on an increased size of the heart, murmurs, and abnormal rhythm; the functional are described under breathlessness, fainting, dropsy, &c.; the protective under angina pectoris.

## CHAPTER V

### BREATHLESSNESS

**Breathlessness is produced by stimulation of the respiratory centre in the medulla.**

THE respiratory centre is in an ever-varying state of activity. An excess of oxygen in the blood may dull it or may suspend its action for a period; a deficiency of oxygen in the blood, or the accumulation of certain waste products in the blood, may stimulate it to excessive activity. Hence a weak heart that fails at any time to send sufficient aerated blood to the respiratory centre induces breathlessness. It may be that the heart cannot do this when the body is at rest, giving rise then to orthopnœa.

Other factors may over-stimulate the respiratory centre than the failing heart, as certain blood states, the result of the anæmias, and diseased kidneys, and mechanical conditions that interfere with the aeration of the blood in the lungs, and disease of the lungs themselves.

#### **Breathlessness on Exertion.**

The most frequent complaint in heart affections is, as we have seen, shortness of breath. This shortness of breath limits its victim's response to effort. Limitation of this kind is not, however, peculiar to cardiac sufferers. Many healthy people are short-winded—that is, they have so little reserve force that their store is speedily exhausted. What is quite normal in them



may, on the contrary, be due to some impairment in others. Thus, an individual who has been accustomed to take a considerable amount of exercise discovers suddenly a limitation of his powers. This may be very slight and may not at first attract much notice. Nevertheless, the limitation may indicate cardiac inefficiency. We have already seen that the amount of reserve force available varies in healthy people. Bearing this fact in mind, we shall not experience great difficulty in discovering by means of a careful appreciation of the patient's sensations whether the limitation is normal or is due to impairment.

This breathlessness, which arises as the result of effort, is a symptom common to all forms of heart exhaustion, slight and temporary as well as serious. But it occurs also in other conditions—e.g., lung affections and wasting diseases—so that no conclusion as to its real nature can be drawn until other phenomena have been investigated. A weighing of the resulting evidence will reveal which of the many provocative causes is at work in the case of the particular individual under consideration.

#### **Breathlessness at rest (orthopnoea).**

When the breathing is laboured while the patient is at rest, so that he is compelled to assume a sitting posture, the heart's impairment is so extreme that the "reserve force" is soon exhausted. But before deciding that the distressed breathing is cardiac in origin, we must exclude the various forms of respiratory disease which induce such extreme breathlessness—e.g., asthma, pleurisy, pneumonia, emphysema, and intrathoracic growth. When due to enfeeblement of the heart, the distressed breathing is generally the outcome of a long period of persistent over-exertion. The real cause of the trouble is thus insufficient rest. In these cases the history may reveal the fact that the onset was gradual and extended over months or even years. Rest in bed will often of itself restore a certain amount of strength

to the heart and cause the breathlessness to disappear gradually. When the breathlessness occurs rather suddenly, the chances are that it has been caused by the heart taking on an abnormal rhythm—for example, auricular fibrillation—in which the ventricle is stimulated to rapid and irregular action. Extreme breathlessness may set in within a few hours after the onset of auricular fibrillation, though usually it does not appear for a few days or weeks. Its onset in such cases is precipitated by the individual attempting to do his ordinary work while his heart is hampered by the abnormal rhythm. The ease with which breathlessness is induced and the response made by the heart to treatment of the condition give us the data on which we can estimate the functional efficiency of the heart. Persistence of this form of dyspnœa (dyspnœa due to auricular fibrillation) is often associated with dropsy, enlargement of the liver, and a tendency to lividity of the face and extremities.

#### Cheyne-Stokes breathing.

There is a type of respiration in which the breathing ceases for a short period (10-40 seconds), and then gradually begins again; from the period of cessation the breathing increases in intensity till a maximum is reached and then gradually subsides until it disappears. Sometimes these phases are very marked; at other times they are so slight that they cannot be detected unless the patient is watched during his sleep. This breathing—known as Cheyne-Stokes—may occur when the patient is sitting quietly in his chair; usually, however, it only occurs when he is asleep or dropping off to sleep. Sometimes the patient passes into sleep during the apnœic period and may resume a conversation when the breathing becomes re-established. Or he may continue to talk, but in a faint voice, during the apnœic phase and return to his louder voice during the respiratory phase.

Although Cheyne-Stokes breathing is not usually discovered as a subjective sensation, on account of the fact that many of those affected by it are quite unconscious of its presence, yet for convenience of description I include it at this place. I should like you to note that its presence may be suspected when the patient describes suffocating sensations, which keep recurring, or states that he awakes feeling suffocated. This sense of suffocation is usually due to the recurrence of the apnœic phase; sometimes it is so distressing that the patient will suddenly spring out of bed in an extremity of terror.

Cheyne-Stokes respiration has a varied clinical significance. Many elderly people with no particular disablement, beyond the considerable enfeeblement so common in advanced years, show it. In people with high blood-pressure, advanced sclerosis of the heart and arteries, it is generally a sign of approaching dissolution. I have seen it in several cases of extreme heart failure, with auricular fibrillation and auricular flutter; and in these cases it has quite disappeared when the heart failure was relieved by digitalis.

#### Cardiac asthma.

There is a form of dyspnœa which comes on suddenly with great severity. It is so often associated with marked changes in the heart that it has received the name of "cardiac asthma." It occurs most frequently in the night. The patient goes to bed and may fall asleep for a few hours; he is then awakened by a sensation of suffocation, which forces him to sit up. He breathes heavily and struggles to get into a position which will allow him to breathe with freedom. This dyspnœa may last for half an hour or longer, and may then gradually subside, so that the patient is able to go off to sleep again. Usually, however, the patient remains propped up in bed, and if he sleeps his sleep is troubled and disturbed, with a fear of the recurrence of the distress. The attacks resemble ordinary asthma

and may be quickly relieved by a hypodermic injection of morphia.

This condition occurs most frequently in elderly people with degenerated heart muscle, high blood pressure, and changes in the arteries. These conditions may also, it should be noted, occur in middle life, and may be associated with albuminuria.

Cardiac asthma is a very grave sign, especially when it is associated with pulsus alternans and angina pectoris, and is usually a prelude of death, so that the duration of the individual's life can be reckoned by months; in milder cases, on the other hand, where the heart responds to treatment, life may be prolonged for a few years.

For some years now I have been inquiring into the relation of this condition to Cheyne-Stokes respiration, and I find that the latter condition is present at times with cardiac asthma. I find again that in most cases the patient wakes in distress during the apnœic stage, and the attack of severe breathlessness which then develops is identical with what is called cardiac asthma. I was in consequence disposed to look upon Cheyne-Stokes respiration as the origin of the attacks of cardiac asthma in all cases; but Dr. Lewis tells me that, while he was examining a patient, the latter suddenly developed an attack, with no preliminary Cheyne-Stokes breathing.

## CHAPTER VI

### SYNCOPE

**Syncopal attacks or fainting, in which the patient becomes limp and unconscious, are due to a deficient supply of blood to the brain.**

THIS cerebral anæmia may be due to the loss of blood, to the failure of the heart to send a sufficient supply of blood to the brain, the heart itself being the subject of some abnormal action, or being depressed in its action as the result of vagal stimulation, or it may be due to the collecting of the blood into the large abdominal veins and the veins of the periphery, with consequent anæmia of the brain.

#### **Syncope from venous stasis.**

Taking the last condition first, we find it the most common form of syncope. Many young people faint when in a close atmosphere—e.g., schoolboys attending chapel; many women of anæmic, flabby habit faint under similar circumstances; soldiers on the march, especially in hot weather, faint, probably because their heavy clothing keeps their bodies so warm that the peripheral vessels are dilated to such an extent that they deplete the brain. In some people the tendency of the blood to drain into the large abdominal veins is so marked that the fainting attacks are easily produced. (See Chapter XI.)

**Syncope from vagal stimulation.**

When an impression is made by means of a violent mental stimulus—for example, alarming information or the sight of some harrowing scene—syncope may follow; again, violent intestinal peristalsis, or severe pain, as, for example, that attending the opening of an abscess, may produce syncope. The pulse in such cases may become infrequent and of very low tension. The cause of the depression here is no doubt vagal in origin.

There are two kinds of cardiac action which tend to induce loss of consciousness—that in which the ventricles stand still (e.g., heart-block), and that in which they beat at such a fast rate that the output is greatly reduced (e.g., auricular flutter).

**Syncope from heart-block.**

In heart-block the attack of unconsciousness occurs so suddenly that it is seldom an opportunity is given the physician for the recognition of all the features present. In rare cases of heart-block, when the attacks occur frequently, he may get an opportunity for the detection of some of the more prominent features. The condition called heart-block is, as you know, due to the stimulus of contraction, which arises in the auricles, failing to pass along the bundle of fibres that joins the auricles to the ventricles. The result of this failure is that the ventricles may beat at an infrequent rate. You will readily understand that as disease is progressive there are different effects produced according to the stage reached by the disease. The first effect of disease of the auriculo-ventricular bundle is a delay in the transmission of the stimulus from auricle to ventricle, due to the fact that the damaged fibres do not speedily recover from exhaustion after being exercised.

This delay cannot be recognised without instrumental aid, except in those rare instances where there is mitral stenosis, and when a pause occurs between the pre-systolic or auricular systolic murmur and the first sound,





reached when the fibres fail, for longer or shorter periods, to convey a stimulus (Fig. 3). When the fibres no longer convey a stimulus between auricle and ventricle, the ventricle may take on an independent rhythm, and may beat in a manner bearing no relation to the auricular contractions.

In most cases where the ventricle takes up this independent action it will go on for an indefinite number of years, beating regularly about thirty times per minute. But, before it settles down to this rate, there are periods alternating with the periods of complete heart-block when the stimulus does still pass from auricle to ventricle. It is at this stage of the disease, when the stimulus first fails

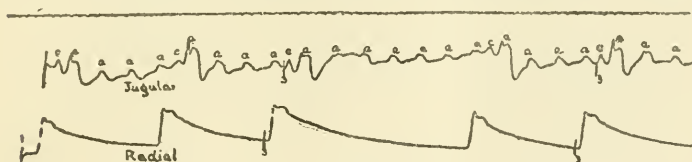


FIG. 3.

The long pause in the radial tracing is due to partial heart-block with a prolonged standstill of the ventricle. In the upper tracing the waves *a* are due to the auricle. This tracing was taken two days before the patient's first attack of loss of consciousness.

to pass from the auricle to the ventricle, that the phenomenon of Adams-Stokes syndrome is most common. At this period there is often a little delay before the ventricle takes up its independent rhythm, and, therefore, the ventricle may stand still for a longer or shorter period. During this pause no blood reaches the brain and the individual becomes unconscious; and hence there arises the train of phenomena described under the name of Adams-Stokes syndrome—loss of consciousness with convulsions.

In one case, from which I took continuous records extending over an hour, the patient had, in the hour, thirty attacks of loss of consciousness. When conscious he

would talk quietly and rationally, then his voice would trail off to a mumble and he would become unconscious. He would recover and resume the conversation where he left off. The record showed that before he ceased to talk the left ventricle had ceased to beat; it was ten seconds after the beating ceased that he completely lost consciousness (Fig. 4). Usually the ventricle started to beat after stopping fifteen to sixteen seconds. If it stopped sixteen seconds the patient became convulsed with slight twitching of the muscles of the face and arms. If the stoppage was prolonged to twenty seconds there was a strong convulsion of the whole body. In the attack, accompanied by slight convulsions of the face, he felt the twitching of the muscles as he recovered. I cite this case because it gives a clear conception of the

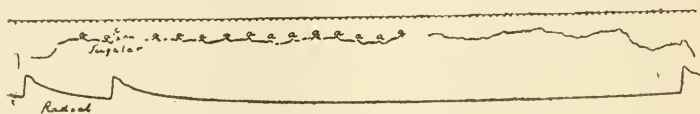


FIG. 4.

The upper tracing is from the jugular vein, and shows small waves, *a*, due to the auricle. The radial tracing after two beats shows a long pause due to standstill of the ventricles, lasting 17 seconds. During the pause the patient lost consciousness, which returned as soon as the ventricles began to beat. It will be seen that the auricle contracted at a rate of 100 per minute during the standstill of the ventricles.

agency by which syncope and convulsions are produced, and the time it takes for complete cessation of ventricular output to produce these phenomena.

Attacks of syncope are not infrequent in cases of auricular fibrillation, due also to a peculiar form of heart-block. There are rare cases where auricular fibrillation occurs with complete heart-block, and syncopal and epileptiform seizures may occur.

I shall not again refer to heart-block because, after all, it is a rare condition, but before leaving the subject I may say that, in treatment of this condition, we are unable to influence the rate of the ventricle. We tried

in the hospital all sorts of remedies without success. Many patients recover spontaneously from the tendency to attacks of unconsciousness, and these attacks disappear when the independent ventricular rhythm becomes established. The independent rate is usually about thirty per minute. Other patients die in our presence and we are incapable of giving them any help.

#### Syncope from extreme frequency of the heart rate.

The deficient supply of blood to the brain, which induces syncope, may arise from the ventricle beating so frequently that its output becomes greatly diminished. There is a condition where the auricles beat at a rate sometimes as high as 300 beats per minute and over. To this condition MacWilliam has given the name of

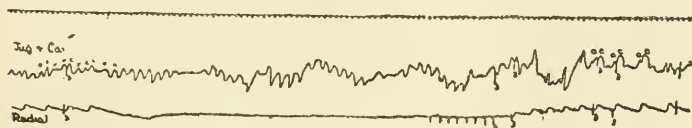


FIG. 5.

Tracings taken during a short attack of auricular flutter, during which the patient lost consciousness. From the character of the radial tracing it can be inferred that the ventricle contracted at the rate of 200, but the output was so small as barely to affect the radial pulse. (Theodore Thompson.)

auricular flutter. In the majority of cases the ventricle does not respond to every auricular beat. When, however, the ventricle responds to every beat, the patient is in great distress, and feels as if he is about to fall and lose consciousness. Sometimes he does fall, and the unconsciousness may last for a few minutes or for a few hours, the pulse at the wrist being imperceptible or barely perceptible (Fig. 5). In one of my cases unconsciousness lasted for four hours, the patient scarcely breathing; the doctor in charge thought several times that the man was dead. The patient recovered and lived for ten years, the attacks occasionally recurring (see Chapter XIX).

## CHAPTER VII

### OBJECTIVE SIGNS OF HEART-FAILURE

(Dropsy, enlargement of the liver, congestion of the kidneys, œdema of the lungs.)

As the heart-failure advances, the force of the left ventricle, which sends the blood onwards, shows signs of weakening at the parts where the force of the heart is normally least—for instance, in the feet and in such organs as the liver and kidney. Hence we get dropsy, enlargement of the liver, and albumen in the urine. The facts concerning these signs are so well known, and these signs indicate so extreme a type of heart failure, that I do not wish to do more than allude to one or two points.

Œdema about the ankles is common in many practically healthy people towards the end of the day, so that, if the heart's efficiency in other respects is good, and we can exclude other causes, such as an interference with the venous flow or conditions such as anæmia, the symptom is of little significance.

I have occasionally been misled as to the cause of dropsy by the coincidental presence of some heart abnormality like a murmur, and have attributed the dropsy to heart-failure when it was really due to some other cause. I have seen enlargement of the liver and dropsy treated for years as symptoms of cardiac origin, when in fact the disease was in the liver. I have, therefore, sought for some method of differentiating causes

in these cases; so far, I am inclined to think that we never get dropsy or enlargement of the liver without at the same time distinct evidence of dilatation of the heart. Such is the impression I have obtained, but I have not tested the matter in a sufficient number of cases to be dogmatic.

#### Œdema of the lungs.

In many cases, especially in those cases which are confined to bed—e.g., in the fevers—the first sign of heart-failure will be found on examination of the bases of the lungs. The very first signs are the fine crepitations perceived during the first deep inspiration. These crepitations when the failure is beginning disappear with a few deep inspirations, but as the failure proceeds they persist, and by-and-by impairment of the percussion note at the bases can be perceived; this impairment gradually develops into complete dullness, and at the post-mortem the lungs may be found sodden and engorged.

I have watched this gradual process in a great many conditions, such as chronic heart-disease in the elderly who are compelled to lie on their backs as the result of some operation. I have noticed it in fevers, especially typhoid, and have used it as a guide to the extent of the heart's weakness in these conditions. We know that, apart from such an accident as perforation of the bowel, heart-failure is the greatest danger in typhoid fever. For many years I had used the absence of these symptoms (*i.e.*, crepitations and dullness of the bases of the lungs) as a good prognostic significance, and their presence and degree as a guide to the gravity of the case. My usual routine method of examination was to start by finding out upon which side the patient usually lay; I then got him to sit up and auscultated the lung base of that side, while he took a deep inspiration. When I detected crepitations I instructed that the patient be raised, and at periods during the day be



## 68 OBJECTIVE SIGNS OF HEART-FAILURE

asked to breathe deeply. I reasoned that this sign—crepitation—was due to the failure of the right ventricle to send the blood efficiently through the lungs, and that lying in bed compressed the ribs and interfered with free breathing, while sitting up, on the other hand, freed the ribs. The deep breathing thus assisted the heart in sending the blood through the lungs.

## CHAPTER VIII

### ANGINA PECTORIS

As we are ignorant of the cause of angina pectoris, the pain can best, for practical purposes, be considered as an expression of exhaustion of the heart muscle, and as protective in purpose.

IN the previous chapters I dealt with the signs of heart failure due to functional inefficiency. Here I propose to deal with the signs that are brought about by the intervention of the central nervous system. Inasmuch as these are of a distressful nature—for example, pain—and compel the sufferer to be careful and wary in his efforts, or to cease from effort, they may be spoken of as protective in purpose. What the nature of the stimulus is we do not know, but, in the majority of cases, it is associated with other evidences of cardiac exhaustion, so that, for many years, I have given up speculating upon its cause, and have diligently set myself to collect as many facts as I could. A study of the facts leads me to the following conclusions, and I put them forward, not because they are supported entirely by convincing evidence, but because they seem reasonable, and present the matter in such a form as to be of real use in estimating the symptomatic value of this pain from the points of view of prognosis and treatment.

The peculiar regions in which the pain is felt indicate its cardiac origin, while its distribution and accompanying phenomena indicate that the stimulus passes into the central nervous system.

I need not labour the facts that support the view that the pain of angina pectoris is manifestly due to a stimu-

lation of certain regions in the central nervous system. The places where the pain is first felt, the areas into which it radiates, and the appearance of areas of hyperalgesia of the skin and deeper tissues, all point to a central stimulation. The region affected in the majority of cases is shown in the shaded area of Fig. 6. It will be seen that the pain extends in a somewhat peculiar manner over the left side of the chest into the inner side of the left arm, forearm, and hand. The pain may start in any part of this region, and may radiate to any other part. Most frequently it appears within the shaded area on the chest and radiates to the arm; on the other hand, it may, on rare occasions, start in the forearm and remain there, displaying great severity; again, it may start in the forearm and radiate into the chest and be severe there. It may also be found in similar regions on the right side, and in the neck and along the jaw.

In addition to pain other signs may be discovered. These include contraction of the intercostal muscles, giving rise to a feeling of severe constriction of the chest and increased flow of saliva and of urine; they point, all of them, to a stimulation of the central nervous system.

The pain is frequently associated with effort. In most cases the attacks of pain can be provoked by effort or excitement. When provoked by effort, they frequently cease immediately after the effort is stopped. The pain may be slight at first and may pass off as soon as the effort ceases, but if the effort be persisted in it may increase rapidly and become so violent that the patient is compelled to desist. In addition to the pain, there may be a sense of constriction, as if the chest were being held in a vice; this sensation corresponds to that encountered in pleurodynia. There may also be a sense of suffocation and a feeling of impending death.

While effort is the most common exciting cause of the attack, and while the attack in the majority of cases comes on while effort is being made, it happens

sometimes that the onset of pain is delayed. The attack may not occur until some hours after the effort has been

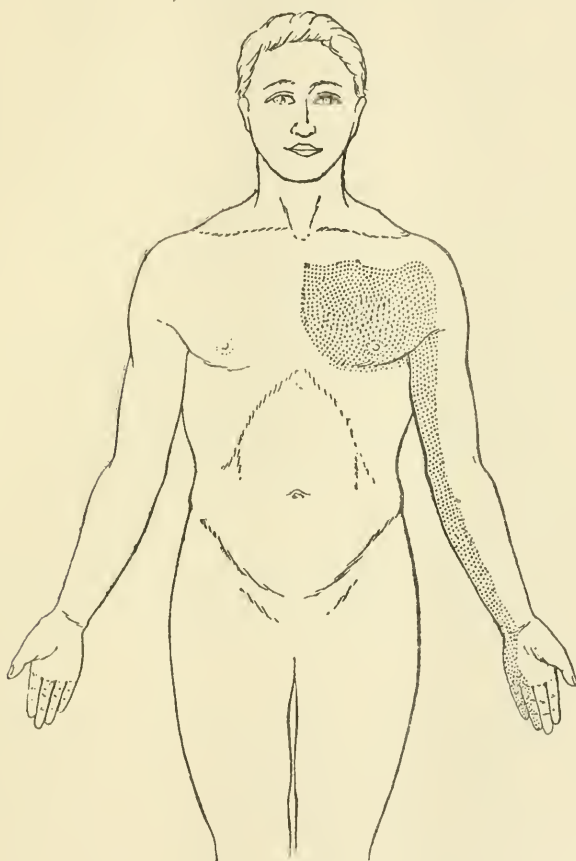


FIG. 6.

The shaded area shows the characteristic distribution of pain of cardiac origin. The skin of the area may be found in a state of hyperalgesia after an attack of angina pectoris. The pain may not be felt in the whole of this region, but only in portions—sometimes limited to the chest, on rare occasions limited to some part in the arm. The hyperalgesia also may have but a limited distribution.

made. Again, there are cases in which the pain appears where the heart has been exposed to no particular effort,

but in which there is a history of a long period of over-exertion preceding the onset of the angina. It is well to bear in mind that pain may be produced by over-exertion in healthy as well as in diseased hearts.

To appreciate this view of the symptoms produced by exhaustion of the heart muscle, it is necessary to consider the circumstances in which pain is most frequently produced; we can accomplish this by observing what happens in the case of the healthy young when over-exerted and by comparing their state with that of men passing into old age who have also been over-exerted.

If we take a number of healthy youths and get them to run as far as they can, each of them will at last slacken speed because of some sensation of distress. The majority will suffer from dyspnœa, a few will suffer from a disagreeable sense of constriction across some part of the front of the chest, or over the sternum at its upper part.

In the young recovering from an illness excessive exertion will occasionally induce actual pain, which will be referred to the left chest; while, in rare instances, healthy young people suffer from this pain after violent exertion.

I have come across a number of elderly individuals who have had attacks of angina pectoris who have told me that, before the pain appears, they experience a sense of tightness across the chest. They describe this sensation as being exactly like the feeling which stopped them when running in boyhood. This sense of constriction corresponds with the "vice-like grip" of which patients complain during attacks of angina pectoris.

**The most frequent physical conditions provoking angina pectoris are the degenerative changes which accompany advancing years.**

Many men between fifty and sixty years of age, who are actively engaged in business, are seized with all the

typical signs of angina pectoris. Considering how anxiously this condition is viewed, it is necessary for the physician to form an opinion as to its gravity. Let us, therefore, put aside all theoretical considerations as to the manner of production of angina, and approach the study of it from a practical and utilitarian point of view.

In everyone, as the years pass, changes of a degenerative nature occur. Fibrotic changes in the heart muscle render it less efficient, while changes in the cardiac arteries interfere with the flow of blood to the same structure. Exhaustion of the heart muscle gradually supervenes. Notwithstanding this, the individual may lead a strenuous life till he is pulled up by pain. Atheroma of the coronary artery is a condition frequently met with in people who suffer from angina pectoris; and the part it plays seems to be two-fold; first, in many cases the smaller arteries are obliterated, and, secondly, the changes in the artery wall interfere with its power to dilate. Starling has calculated that the supply of blood to the heart muscle increases three-fold during the period of activity; to meet the demand for more blood the arteries dilate. The degenerated arteries, on account of their rigid walls, are unable to respond to the call for more blood, and, as a consequence, exhaustion of the muscle is provoked. That this is no fanciful idea you will speedily realise, if you consider the effect of an atheromatous condition of the arteries in the legs. Many elderly people who can walk for miles at a slow rate are compelled to stop if they attempt to hurry, or run, by the intense aching which occurs in their feet and legs.

You can easily understand that hearts with rigid arteries are bound to afford evidence of inefficiency. If we pursue inquiries further we usually find this evidence of inefficiency. If closely interrogated, patients will invariably acknowledge that, some time previously, it may be as much as five or ten years, they were con-



scious on occasion of sensations of a disagreeable kind on exertion, such as breathlessness and a sense of constriction across the chest. They ignored these sensations and continued their work. These sensations indicated that, at the time when they occurred, the periods of rest were not sufficient to restore the exhausted muscle, and so that, even then, some slight changes were going on which impaired the efficiency of the muscle. In spite of this impairment, the individual continued to work as hard as when he was in the flush and vigour of manhood. Exhaustion, being in the first instance ignored, became finally so extreme that it culminated in an attack of angina pectoris.

We are able to recognise, therefore, that pain and distress result not merely from the degenerative changes that accompany advancing years, but also from the fact that too often an impaired heart is forced to work as hard as it did before any changes occurred in it. The presence of impairment and refusal to recognise that it is present mean that the periods of rest accorded to the heart are not sufficient to permit of restoration of its reserve force. You will see now how important it is to inquire into the life of your patient. If the inquiry is conducted systematically, you may find that the condition that provokes the exhaustion is overwork—which is not necessarily excessive work, but is always work of a more strenuous character than the degenerated heart can undertake. We may place in this category such troubles as worry and sleeplessness—in other words, circumstances which interfere with the period of rest necessary to restore the exhausted reserve force. In some cases the heart muscle may be injuriously affected also by toxic agents, such as tobacco, alcohol, and the toxins of infective organisms.

Angina pectoris affords an indication of the extent of impairment of the heart muscle.

As the occurrence of angina pectoris indicates some damage to the heart muscle, it is necessary, in each case, to form an estimate of the extent of this damage. This can be accomplished, to some extent, in two ways :

(1) By finding out the amount of effort the individual can make under the most favourable circumstances.

(2) By noting the effect of treatment.

Many people afflicted with angina pectoris are unable, starting from rest, to walk more than fifty or a hundred yards without being distressed. This distress may arise during several subsequent attempts, and then the victims may be able to walk five or ten miles without distress. This remarkable fact indicates that in these hearts a good deal of healthy muscle is present and that the attacks of distress are provoked by the introduction into the picture of some factor which is not myocardial weakness—for example, a full stomach. (In many cases the pain is provoked only during exertion indulged in after a meal.) The ability of individuals to undertake considerable effort at one time, and their inability to undertake effort at another, afford a very useful means of estimating the amount of efficient heart muscle. It may, for example, be taken for granted that when a man is able to undertake considerable effort without discomfort he retains a good deal of healthy muscle. The fact that occasionally slight effort provokes pain in his case does not alter this conclusion. It will be found that, at the times when he is restricted in his activity, some secondary influence is at work the removal of which enables the heart to regain a measure of strength. The limitations of effort must therefore be ascribed to this secondary influence, and not to the condition of the heart muscle. Again, the extent of myocardial damage can be estimated by

noting the effect of treatment. In all cases in which effort is the provoking cause of angina pectoris, it may be taken for granted that, during a long period of time, the heart has been forced to work above the measure of its efficient capacity, and that therefore the muscle has been exhausted. A period of rest or of liberation from the provoking causes will enable the heart to regain some of its strength, and this added strength will be recognised by an improved response to effort, from which the extent of damage to the heart can be estimated.

In people who suffer from angina pectoris the liability to attacks varies markedly at different times. This is a common experience. For example, during many weeks or months the patient may be comparatively free from his trouble, and may be able to undertake considerable effort without distress, while at other times his attacks are readily provoked. It is impossible to account in every case for this variability. Periods of sleeplessness or of worry may be the provoking cause in some instances, while in others digestive disturbances appear to have an influence in inducing the liability to attack. Systematic over-exertion may also provoke the tendency; and again it must be pointed out that this over-exertion need not be great exertion; over-exertion in this sense is only exertion greater than the heart can efficiently undertake. If you will consider the means, referred to in books, by which relief or cure can be brought about, you will find that a period of rest is always included among them, and this in spite of the fact that the physician may attribute his success to some special treatment, such as a drug, a diet, or a bath.

The description just given applies to the vast majority of cases of angina pectoris. It will be seen that, regarded from the point of view we have adopted, angina pectoris is but the expression of exhaustion, and is not, therefore, necessarily a serious condition in the usual meaning of that term—i.e., that death is impending.

The changes which it indicates, irremediable changes which impair the heart's efficiency, and which are slowly progressive, are, after all, only those changes which may be expected to occur with advancing years.

**Angina pectoris may indicate grave progressive disease.**

There are cases in which angina pectoris develops with great severity and ends speedily in death. On the whole, these cases are rare. When they do occur, it will be found that the changes inducing the exhaustion (aortic disease, disease of the coronary artery or of the myocardium) have advanced to an extreme extent before the appearance of the pain. When the changes are of the senile degenerative type, there is always a history of cardiac inefficiency before the onset of pain—as revealed by breathlessness on exertion. The attacks of pain are easily provoked, and treatment avails little. When, therefore, we find that slight exertion invariably provokes pain, and that little or no improvement takes place on rest, we must look upon the condition as a grave one. Another grave form of angina pectoris is found in cases of syphilitic aortitis. This disease may progress with great rapidity, and the earliest symptom may be pain, sometimes of a severe kind, referred to some part of the area shaded in Fig. 6, page 71. When pain of this type occurs in the young or middle-aged, inquiry should be directed to the determination of the presence of syphilitic infection. If these syphilitic cases be watched, an aortic diastolic murmur may be observed to make its appearance. But even in cases in which no murmur appears, the increasing ease by which the pain is provoked should always raise the suspicion of syphilitic aortitis.

In one of my cases in which we could detect no physical abnormality the pain was provoked by the slightest exertion, and the patient suddenly died a few months after the first appearance of the pain. At the post-mortem examination we found in the aorta, above

the valves, a great thickening of the internal lining membrane, which obstructed the mouth of the left coronary artery; in the wall of the left ventricle the muscle fibres were breaking down because of the lack of the blood supply.

In a few cases I have seen apparently good results from energetic anti-syphilitic treatment, but in the majority little benefit has resulted.

**Attacks of angina pectoris when the patient is at rest imply extreme exhaustion of, or active changes in or poisoning of, the heart muscle.**

In the vast majority of cases the pain comes on in response to effort, at the time effort is made or shortly after. When the degeneration which causes the exhaustion of the heart is extreme, attacks of pain occur during sleep or when the patient is at rest. In these cases the pain is also provoked easily by exertion. There are, however, cases in which the pain does not appear in response to effort, but only when the patient is at rest; these people can sometimes undertake a fair amount of effort without suffering pain. The majority of the cases of this type depend upon some toxic condition which seems to irritate the heart. This toxic condition may be of intestinal origin or may be the result of infection or excessive indulgence in tobacco. Further reference will be made to these cases in the chapters on the hyper-sensitive nervous system and on the poisoned heart. In a few cases I have seen pain associated with subacute rheumatism start in this way. The subacute rheumatism is probably due to a condition resembling the fibrositis of the skeletal muscles. These cases have all recovered. In one case in which pain came on only when the patient was at rest, some obscure infection finally supervened and caused pericarditis, which was followed by death; I have been unable to account for the condition.



The view of angina pectoris as an expression of exhaustion of the heart muscle affords a conception which gives a basis for a sound prognosis.

In the descriptions I have given I have dealt with those people who form the great majority of cases of angina pectoris. From these descriptions it will be gathered that angina pectoris is but a sign of the change that accompanies advancing years. It follows, therefore, that the outlook is, in the majority of people, favourable, particularly when there is present no complicating affection, such as chronic Bright's disease, or marked arterial degeneration.

If the significance of the anginous pain as an expression of exhaustion be recognised and the individual affected by it be able to lead a life at a lower level, so that attacks can, to a great extent, be avoided, the individual may look forward to reaching an advanced age, so far as his heart is concerned. I have watched many people, who have had to lessen their efforts because of angina pectoris, lead useful lives at a lower level during ten, fifteen, and even twenty years.

When, in spite of an easing of the routine of the daily life, the anginous pain is provoked by slight effort, or occurs at times when the body is at rest, the outlook is grave. This is the case especially in men. In women, in whom generally the hypersensitive nervous system plays an important part, the outlook is much less grave (Chapter IX). In them less grave lesions of the heart may cause long-continued suffering. In some aortic cases, too, pain is easily induced, long before there is any actual danger.

The view of angina pectoris as an expression of exhausted heart muscle affords principles on which to construct a rational treatment.

The heart must be relieved of its work by judicious restriction of effort, or by complete rest, according to



circumstances. The principle of rest is discussed on page 226, and the suggestions there put forward are applicable specially to cases of angina pectoris. As there are many circumstances incidental to the provocation of attacks of pain in predisposed individuals—as, for example, exercise after a full meal, sleeplessness, exposure to cold air, gastric disturbances, and tobacco—these must be sought for and, as far as possible, eliminated. If the attacks tend to recur in spite of rest and the removal of provocative causes, the more powerful sedatives, such as chloral and opium, must be used.

In all cases, during the attacks of pain, speedily-acting vaso-dilators, such as whisky and brandy, alone or in hot water, and the nitrites (nitrite of amyl, nitroglycerin, trinitrin) should be given. In regard to the use of the nitrites, a fear is sometimes expressed lest they be used too often; their effect, however, is so very transient that there is no danger attending their use, and the doses should be steadily increased till a full effect has been obtained.

## CHAPTER IX

### THE HYPERSENSITIVE NERVOUS SYSTEM IN HEART-DISEASE

Some people have a nervous system which is abnormally sensitive to stimulation.

IN the production of pain and other sensations dependent upon heart trouble, there are two main factors concerned—the heart and the central nervous system. In describing angina pectoris I have referred chiefly to the damaged heart. We know that many people with damaged hearts suffer no pain, so that, to account for the pain, we are bound to conclude that a partial explanation is furnished by the variability in the sensitiveness to stimulation of the central nervous system. This system is not equally susceptible in all people. There are people, however, with a nervous system so sensitive that pain is produced with great facility. The hypersensitive condition may be natural or it may be acquired. Thus, abnormal sensory phenomena, such as pain and hyperalgesia of the skin, are more frequently met with in women than in men. This tendency to abnormal sensory phenomena is greatly increased by any form of illness of an exhausting nature, and by a life of worry and overwork. Hence we find pain and tenderness in the left chest in patients affected by a great diversity of conditions, ranging from grave disease of the heart to slight functional weakness.

The hyperalgesia, as shown by tenderness on pressure of the skin or muscles of the left chest and of the left

## 82 HYPERSENSITIVE NERVOUS SYSTEM

breast, indicates a persistent irritability of certain regions of the spinal cord. In certain circumstances, a stimulus reaching this region, from sources other than the heart, may produce a typical attack of angina pectoris. In one patient, scratching of the skin under the left breast, and even the pressure of the stethoscope, produced an attack. Another patient, near unto death and who died in an attack of angina pectoris, dared not move his left arm because such movement often induced an attack. In cases of slight functional weakness of the heart, with an excessively sensitive nervous system, we may get attacks of pain of the greatest severity. In order to determine whether or not the cardiac pain is of a serious nature, it is necessary to review the whole history of the case, to consider not only the state of the heart, but also the state of the nervous system, and particularly to find out whether or not the patient is normally of a neurotic temperament. If it be determined that there is that indefinite condition, which I can only describe as a hypersensitive nervous system, but which is easy to recognise, then search must be made for the cause which has induced this condition. You will find the condition most typically shown in people, especially women, who have had long periods of anxiety and worry, with little and interrupted sleep—for example, the mother of a family in which there has been much sickness, or a daughter who has had to work hard in the day and has to attend her ailing parent at night. Again, diseases of various kinds, especially those causing great exhaustion—e.g., loss of blood—may be the provoking cause. Infection may also be an important causative factor; the most severe case of suffering of this kind I ever saw was a woman with a pelvic abscess. An attack of pain of the most agonising description was provoked by the slightest effort, and recovery only took place when the abscess was evacuated.

In these people there are often evident other pheno-

mena, usually of a vaso-motor origin, such as a tendency to flushing, and, at other periods, to coldness of the hands. At times the attacks of pain are accompanied by feelings of extreme cold and rigor-like shivering. The shivering attacks may be independent of pain. The patient to whom I have just referred, who suffered from severe attacks of pain, again became ill a year after her recovery, and had numerous attacks of a rigor-like kind without pain. These attacks disappeared after a discharge of pus into the bladder.

In milder cases there may be no attacks of pain, but simply aching in the left chest and arm, or tenderness on pressure of the left breast and surrounding tissue. Such phenomena, often accompanied by no physical sign pointing to disease or weakness of the heart, are nevertheless an expression of some exhaustion of the heart muscle, and often you will find that they disappear with the improvement in the patient's strength and return with exhaustion.

**Such terms as "pseudo-angina" or "mock angina" are misleading and improper.**

Lack of appreciation of the significance of pain and other manifestations of a hypersensitive nervous system has led to the employment of such terms as "pseudo-angina pectoris" and "mock angina." It has followed that, when cases have been diagnosed as belonging to these groups, little consideration has been given to them. Such terms should not be used, for there is no such thing in nature as a false or an imitation disease. The fact that there is a superficial resemblance between two conditions gives us no right to call one a real disease and the other a false disease. That attitude is illogical. The symptoms provoked in either case have a real foundation, and it is our duty to search for the real causes and not to cloak our ignorance by a vain and empiric nomenclature.

## 84 HYPERSENSITIVE NERVOUS SYSTEM

### Prognosis and treatment.

The prognosis of cases with a hypersensitive nervous system is generally very good. The great majority of these cases are women between thirty-five and fifty years of age, and, after fifty, the tendency is for the painful attacks to abate. In many instances a surprising degree of strength is regained, and these patients may reach a very old age. It is scarcely necessary to point out that the removal of provoking causes renders the outlook brighter.

In the treatment of these hypersensitive cases, provoking causes should therefore always be searched for, and, as far as possible, removed. A change of environment, a peaceful, restful holiday—not a rest cure—is often of the greatest benefit. In the cases where it is impossible to remove the cause mild sedatives are of more avail than “cardiac tonics.” Bromides, especially the bromide of ammonium, pushed until a slight degree of apathy with sleepiness is produced, is often of the greatest benefit.

## CHAPTER X

### BREATHLESSNESS AND ANGINA PECTORIS

It may be asked why most cases show heart exhaustion by breathlessness and not by pain. The production of pain in visceral disease requires a stimulus of a certain elusive kind, which we are yet far from interpreting. We know how extensive visceral disease may be, while pain or other sensory phenomena may be absent, as in ulceration of the lungs, stomach, and bowels. In other cases a small gastric ulcer may give rise to great suffering. So in the heart, seemingly, like diseases may give rise in one case to pain and in another to no pain.

But with diseases of the heart there is always evidence of functional inefficiency, and this is prominently brought out by breathlessness on exertion, or, in advanced failure, at rest.

It has, however, been a matter of observation that patients pulled up by pain on making exertion do not always suffer from breathlessness. In studying a great number of cases of angina pectoris, I find that a certain proportion give a history of a gradual limitation of the field of response to effort by the early onset of breathlessness. Subsequently those are seized with pain, and they are then pulled up by the pain and not by the breathlessness. On inquiry, I have always found that the pain came on after a less amount of effort than had pulled them up before by the breathlessness. I would suggest that in a measure the check to effort occurs according



to which mechanism is first brought into action. This view is supported by watching certain cases of angina pectoris. In some, as the disease progresses, the tendency to breathlessness increases, so that the patient can make but little effort without dyspnœa. In such cases, Cheyne-Stokes respiration is apt to occur, while the heart dilates and dropsy supervenes, and the attacks of angina completely disappear.

This also seems to account for the infrequency of angina pectoris with auricular fibrillation. When the latter condition is present, breathlessness is very easily provoked when the heart begins to fail. I have noted in cases of angina pectoris the onset of auricular fibrillation, and when this occurred on making an effort they were much sooner pulled up by breathlessness than they used to be by pain, and the patient has great satisfaction from his freedom from pain, though distressed by breathlessness. Needless to say, their power of response always remained extremely limited.

Thus a man, aged sixty-six, consulted me for angina pectoris, which pulled him up on walking a short distance. After treatment he improved and was able to lead a fairly active life, though at times sharply pulled up by the pain when he was walking fast. When seventy-three years of age the attacks of pain had become more easily provoked, till suddenly he ceased to have any more, but found instead that he was very short of breath. Some months later he consulted me and I found he had got auricular fibrillation. His statement was very characteristic. A few months earlier he was able to walk two or three hundred yards without being pulled up by pain, but latterly he could not walk a hundred yards without having to stop because of the breathlessness. The heart was rapid and irregular, and he improved under digitalis, till he was seized with a cerebral embolism from which he died.

## CHAPTER XI

### SENSE OF EXHAUSTION

The sense of exhaustion is produced by a vaso-motor mechanism, and is not of cardiac origin, though it may be associated with cardiac inefficiency.

THERE are three kinds of sensations that most frequently indicate to the individual that his strength is exhausted—breathlessness, pain, and exhaustion. I have already described the first two and have indicated their cardiac origin.

I deal now with the third sensation—the sense of exhaustion. This is the most common of all sensations resulting from effort. Though often associated with grave conditions, it is frequently produced when there is no serious trouble. The sensation is one of limpness, the legs feel as if they would not carry the body, the brain feels fatigued, and the individual may become dizzy and stagger, and, in extreme cases, feel compelled to lie down to prevent an attack of faintness, and syncope may occur. This sensation varies greatly in degree, but it is so common that probably each of you has experienced it—as, for instance, after first getting up after a more or less severe illness. Where, however, it will come to your notice will be in people engaged with their affairs. It will then present itself to you in various guises, but most frequently as something amiss with the circulatory system. As this sensation may be associated with certain cardiac phenomena, such as breathlessness on exertion, palpitation,

irregular action of the heart, murmurs, or increase in the size of the heart, the tendency is to refer the sensation to insufficient cardiac power. It will, therefore, be worth your while to consider the nature of this complaint.

To do this, you must find out the conditions under which it is provoked, and recovered from. To begin with, the sensation is usually not constant. If provoked by exertion, it will be found to vary from day to day, or there may be periods of weeks when the patient is free from it, and then weeks when it is easily provoked. Some days, if the patient walks a short distance, as on a hot and close day, too heavily clad, the sensation is readily provoked; on other days, when the sun is bright, the air cool, and the individual lightly clad, a wonderful amount of exercise may be taken without discomfort. Certain other states besides exertion may bring it on, as standing in a warm room. Many women feel faint and exhausted when having a dress fitted.

As the sensation is frequently present with cardiac abnormalities, it leads to the supposition that the condition is cardiac, but there are a few features which I employ to show that it is not entirely cardiac in origin. The first is the inconstancy of the sensation. The effort that produces distress from a cardiac affection does so in almost every case, and this you will understand from what I have said when the response to effort is taken as the standard of cardiac efficiency. This variability in the production of exhaustion renders the possibility of a cardiac origin extremely unlikely. Another point to bear in mind is, that the cause that produces this exhaustion, may also affect the heart and produce, secondarily, an abnormal sign. To appreciate the origin of this complaint it is necessary to search for other signs. In many of those people who suffer from periods of exhaustion we find other abnormal signs referable to the vaso-motor system. Thus, many will show changes in the peripheral circulation, the hands and feet often

becoming cold, not only in cold weather, but in response to some mental stimulus, such as the excitement of being examined. Many shudder at the idea of a cold bath, as the after-reaction is one, not of a warm congenial glow, but of a shrivelled-up, cold feeling. In some the fingers become pale and cold, and the sensibility of the fingers will be so diminished that the fingers are numb. At other times the hands and nose become red. Some, in a warm atmosphere, become flushed and disagreeably hot. Not infrequently, pressure, applied to the abdomen, will cause the jugular veins to become full. This is an undoubted sign of the over-filling of the large abdominal veins, as the pressure on them fills the right heart, and the blood-flow in the jugular veins is impeded. In healthy people one gets no such reaction, or only a very slight one, while in those in whom the exhaustion is easily provoked, the swelling of the jugular vein, on pressure of the abdomen, is sometimes very great. The blood-pressure in these cases is usually rather low, particularly during the attacks of exhaustion. It may rise as soon as the patient lies down or after the exhaustion passes off, and this accounts, probably, for the fact that sitting or lying speedily dissipates the sense of exhaustion.

**Exhaustion is brought about by a depletion of the higher nervous centres.**

Taking all these facts into consideration, I think we are justified in referring the state of exhaustion to a depletion of the higher nervous centres. The vaso-motor system is over-susceptible to stimulation, in the one case producing an over-action in response to cold, in the other case, to a widening of the peripheral field from warmth or exertion. In many cases the wearing of an abdominal belt, that firmly grasps the abdomen, will prevent the attacks of exhaustion and faintness. I have seen one man in whom this tendency to exhaustion and giddiness was so great that he could not follow his

work and was only comfortable when lying down. A few minutes after standing up the heart raced off at a great rate and he became giddy and faint. A firm, abdominal belt at once produced such relief that, so long as he wore it, he was able to work. Another man, who consulted me, staggered and reeled and sometimes fell on standing up. He had made a habit of bending down and squeezing his belly before standing up. I found that the pressure in the abdomen caused great fullness of the jugular veins.

**The provoking agent in the production of exhaustion is frequently a toxin.**

It is not always easy to find the real cause of this condition, although I think there is now enough evidence to show that, in many cases, it is due to some toxic influence. A very considerable proportion of those who suffer so readily from exhaustion have distinct evidence of gastro-intestinal troubles. Many complain of different signs of dyspepsia, and we can often detect evidence of stasis in some portion of the intestinal tract, even when there is no complaint made by the patient of indigestion. Constipation is often present. Many years ago I was struck by the disappearance of those characteristic vasomotor phenomena (cold hands and feet) in a man with a chronic duodenal ulcer, on whom a gastro-enterostomy had been performed.

The heart is often irritable and causes a good deal of distress from attacks of palpitation, or from extrasystoles. In some it may dilate, and even show signs of insufficiency, in the sense that effort may readily produce distress or discomfort from breathlessness or palpitation. The mental condition may be affected; irritability of temper and depression are not uncommon. In many nutrition is impaired, and they become spare and thin. The skin becomes dirty and yellow, especially in the armpits and in the abdomen.

Although the absorption of the products of decom-

position from the intestines is probably the most common cause, absorption from other centres of infection is possible, as from the teeth and obscure inflammatory conditions, like chronic appendicitis. A typical form is seen after exhausting illnesses, such as typhoid fever or influenza. In fact, any prolonged bacterial infection may give rise to it.

In all cases, therefore, when exhaustion is the chief complaint, causes other than the heart must be diligently sought for. (See Chapter XXI.)



## CHAPTER XII

### THE EXAMINATION OF THE PATIENT

The methods essential to the proper examination of a patient have hitherto not been utilised.

EVERY physician of experience works out for himself a method of examination, and though the methods of different physicians may vary, yet the object is the same in every case, namely, to get as much knowledge as possible of the patient's complaint. Apart from slight variations, there is a tendency for methods to become stereotyped, especially in the examination for the physical signs of disease. The methods of examination, as commonly taught and pursued, are often assumed to be so complete that no further progress can be made unless by the employment of some new mechanical means—so that it is asserted there can be no further advance in the examination of the patient by the unaided senses. The latter statement I have heard repeatedly made by physicians of the greatest eminence. As opposed to this view, I hope to demonstrate to you that knowledge essential to the understanding of the patient's complaint can be made out by our unaided senses, and that artificial and mechanical aids can, in the nature of things, only be accessory aids, and there is a great field for observation scarcely yet touched. Many of you have been under the impression that your education in the methods of examination has been so exact and thorough that it cannot be improved upon. A friend of mine, a professor in one of our largest schools of medicine, told

me with great pride how marvellously thorough was the teaching of the physical signs in his school. The students were taught to inspect, to palpate, to percuss, and to auscultate with the greatest precision, and steps were taken by various means to prove their wonderful accuracy. This view is one commonly held, but, as you will have gathered, it leaves unexplored that which is necessary to a due comprehension of the patient's condition.

Having put before you the part that heart-failure plays in the consideration of any given case, and having indicated the nature of the symptoms by which its presence can be revealed, you will realise how important the patient's sensations are in obtaining a knowledge of the heart's efficiency. Hitherto, in books on diagnosis, nearly all the stress has been laid on the physical examination, and little time given to the elucidation of the patient's sensations.

To obtain the information you want, you must proceed by question and answer. Your questions must be framed so that the patient recognises what it is you ask, and it is, therefore, incumbent upon you to have a clear conception, in your own mind, of the kind of information you are seeking. Each question, therefore, must have a definite object, and must be put so clearly that the patient comprehends your meaning; you must also insist upon the answer being limited to the question, and you must not pass away from the question until you have got as full an answer as the patient is capable of giving. Now, this implies, on your part, a knowledge of the kind of information the patient is capable of yielding, and, as I proceed with these lectures, you will realise how much training on your part is necessary for you to attain the skill of a competent examiner.

When the patient and physician come first together, it oftens happens that there is an unconscious struggle who is to be dominant. Many patients come to you full of their own ideas about their complaints, with

theories as to the nature and cause of their sensations, and eager to impart to you their own opinions. Or they come with a bundle of notes which they insist upon inflicting upon you. The first question you put to them: "Of what do you complain?" will immediately give them an opening, and they will, if not checked, proceed to give you an elaborate history of their troubles. This you must quietly and firmly repress. Tell them to reserve the story of their life until you have finished questioning them, and insist upon them limiting their replies to the sense of your question. If you do this, in a few minutes you will have got from them all the essential facts, and if then you say to them: "Is there any other point you have not mentioned?" you will find that they will gaze helplessly at you and, in a surprised tone, acknowledge that you have all the facts in five minutes, which they thought would take half an hour to tell.

When the patient presents himself for examination, the physician naturally scrutinises him and makes a mental note of his gait, his facial aspect, and how he deports himself generally. The first question bearing upon his condition should naturally be to ask of what he complains. The reply to this question should be limited to the sensations which immediately caused him to consult you. Thus, if it is a heart trouble, he must clearly specify the sensation he himself experiences, as pain, breathlessness, or exhaustion. At first a note should be made of all the sensations of distress or discomfort of which he complains; then take each sensation up by itself. Thus, if pain is complained of, find out the situation in which the pain first appeared, getting the patient to indicate this by placing his hand over the region. Ask next to what part it radiates. Inquire into the character of the pain, as to its intensity and duration—whether continuous or intermittent; the circumstances provoking the pain, as whether it is brought on by effort, mental excitement, or when the

body is at rest, and its relation to food. With these facts clearly appreciated, next inquire into the first time the pain, even in its mildest form, was felt, and the occasion of its appearance. Exhaustive inquiries of this sort should be directed to every other sensation, naturally modifying the question according to the character of the sensations. With the facts thus elicited, you will have got a fair perception of the main facts relating to his complaint, and the inquiry then follows as to illnesses and habits of life that may have induced the complaint. A brief inquiry into the functional efficiency of other organs—as sleep, the state of the digestion, menstrual functions, and frequency of micturition should be made.

As distinct from these inquiries, an inquiry must be made in all cases of heart trouble as to the efficiency of the circulatory system, by getting from the patient the amount of effort he is capable of undertaking without distress, as how far he can walk, whether his work entails bodily effort and, if so, how it affects him; what games he plays and how he bears the effort. Where there are evidences of limitation, the nature of the sensations provoked which induced the limitation—as breathlessness, palpitation, pain, sense of exhaustion. From the character of these sensations you will gather whether the story of the patient is one of heart-failure or due to vaso-motor disturbance.

In children some difficulty may be experienced in getting out the facts, but, as a rule, I find it easy to appreciate the heart's efficiency when they are old enough to talk and run about. Unfortunately, there is a mistaken idea in the minds of parents and physicians that a suspicion of heart trouble demands that a child should be kept at rest. No doubt, in rare instances of acute or progressive lesion, rest is necessary, and the need for it may be recognised by a physical examination. But a great number of children, who are supposed to have weak or impaired hearts and are able to run about, are

often needlessly restricted, because of some physical sign—murmur or irregularity. While I shall deal with the phenomena in detail, I wish to say that you will find that children with a heart the efficiency of which is impaired will not injure it by over-exertion. Children are very sensitive to distress provoked by cardiac inefficiency and will themselves abstain without being told, and one can usually recognise the degree of efficiency by getting the child to state if he likes running about with a hoop or running upstairs. When they tell you they like doing it and it gives rise to no distress, you may take it that, whatever the cause of the trouble, it has not impaired the heart's strength. I cannot recall a single instance where I could reasonably attribute heart-failure to a child's voluntary exertions.

The same reasoning applies to the games of boys and girls; when they exert themselves and find pleasure in doing so, it may be taken for granted that no harm results.

## CHAPTER XIII

### THE HEART FROM YOUTH TO OLD AGE

SUFFICIENT attention has not been directed to finding out what the manifestations of the heart may be in health. Before dealing with the physical signs, I think it is necessary to say a few words about the variations that are to be found in healthy hearts at different periods of life. Perhaps there is no fallacy so fondly cherished by the profession as that a heart, to be normal and healthy, must be of a certain size, have the rhythm of its beat regular, and its sounds clearly struck and free from any suspicion of modification. The presence of a murmur is often considered to be inconsistent with the idea of a healthy heart. True, there are some who are willing to admit that this view is not justified in every case; but the great bulk of the profession, and the teachers of the profession, do adhere to this view, if not in theory, at least in practice. In healthy young folks, from the time of birth, the rhythm of the heart may show physiological variations. The young, healthy heart is extremely sensitive to stimulation; on account of its peculiar, sensitive mechanism, we may have marked variations in size, in rate, in rhythm, and in the sounds of the heart. It behoves us, in any given case, when we find a departure from that standard which has hitherto, and foolishly, been taken as the standard of a healthy heart, to inquire if the unusual sign is not, after all, a purely physiological expression of a healthy heart. If ever you get so far as to ask that question



there is much hope for you, for then you will be spurred on to seek for those signs which will decide the question.

This does not apply only to young subjects. In later life, too, you will find many departures from the standard which are in perfect accord with the idea of a healthy organ. These departures are different from those met with in early life, and therefore, here again, the first question you should ask yourself is, "Is this sign a manifestation of changes which do not indicate a disease, nor embarrass the heart in its work, but which are, in fact, the changes that accompany advancing years?" You are all aware that, as years go on, changes occur in the outer man which are visible to the naked eye, and you know that changes of a similar nature may take place in the organs hidden from view. A slight thickening of the edges of the fine texture of the valves may modify the sounds of the heart without interfering with its efficiency, so that you find that murmurs are quite a common occurrence in people of middle age who lead strenuous lives, yet never suffer from any form of heart failure.

Changes of a slight nature may lead to disturbance in the rhythm of the heart, and even to alterations in its size; yet the heart may not be impaired. There are thus numerous changes, of a kind readily perceptible, which are of no more significance than grey hairs. It behoves you then, in valuing an unknown phenomenon, to pause and ask whether or not it is but a physiological accompaniment of advancing years. If it is a physiological accompaniment it cannot be taken as an indication of disease. This truth will be kept in mind when I describe the individual phenomena; I mention it here to impress upon you the necessity of asking such questions when you are confronted with an abnormal sign.

## CHAPTER XIV

### MURMURS : PHYSIOLOGICAL, FUNCTIONAL, AND ORGANIC

Murmurs were assumed to be of serious significance before their real nature was understood.

ABOUT a hundred years ago auscultation began to be systematically employed in the examination of the heart. With that injudicious enthusiasm, which at all times has heralded a new method of observation, fabulous qualities were at first attributed to the stethoscope. People were found to have murmurs before their death; hence, at a time before the cause of the murmurs was known, and long before any single observer had watched individual cases long enough to understand the significance of the murmurs, the statement went forth with all the weight of the highest authorities that these signs betokened grievous heart trouble. To-day, notwithstanding the enormous amount of attention which has been given to the subject, the whole profession suffers from this untrustworthy observation. Perfectly healthy men are, to-day, being rejected for the Army, or invalided out of it, because a murmur has been detected in their hearts. Others, who present themselves for life insurance, are rejected or made to pay a higher premium for the same reason, while innumerable individuals are subjected to prolonged treatment and great restrictions in their mode of life because these early superficial observations have misled the profession. At times, physicians of experience will admit that certain murmurs may not have a serious

significance; in saying this many of them appear to imagine that they have made an important contribution to the subject. But having failed to point out at the same time how a murmur can be valued so as to discover when it is of significance and when it is not, they have really failed to carry forward our knowledge in any respect. The result of this imperfect comprehension of its meaning is that, at present, every graduate leaves hospital with but the vaguest notion how to assess the value of a murmur. In other words, teachers and writers have hitherto shrunk from laying down clear and definite lines for guidance, and I know that, in the attempt I am about to make to do this, I undertake a very hazardous enterprise. I do so, however, not with the idea that I have finally settled the matter, but in the hope that others, who follow me, may test my observations, and so extend the knowledge of this very important subject.

It must be more than twenty-five years since Graham Steel startled me out of a deeply-cherished belief by stating that "no one ever dies from mitral regurgitation." By this he meant that, when the heart failed and there was a mitral systolic murmur present, heart-failure had occurred, not because of the regurgitation, but because there were present other factors which provoked it, such as some myocardial disease or impairment. This was so opposed to the conception of heart-failure by back pressure which I had been taught to accept that I carefully observed my patients to see whether or not it was true; and now I can fully endorse Graham Steel's dictum. I have kept records of great numbers of people with murmurs and watched them for years; I have observed carefully and have noted that some men have pursued laborious lives and have shown no sign of heart-failure, while others have fallen ill and died. From this long research I have drawn the conclusions which I now place before you.

Murmurs may be physiological as well as functional and organic in origin.

I use the term physiological in the following sense : Murmurs may be present in hearts which are perfectly healthy in every respect. The conclusion that these hearts are healthy is arrived at because the efficiency of the heart is unimpaired, the individuals lead strenuous lives and never show any sign of heart-failure, while, if by accident or other cause they die, no disease or damage can be detected in the heart on post-mortem examination. If a large number of the healthy young of both sexes, during the second and third decade of life, be examined, a large percentage will be found to possess murmurs. The assumption, then, that the sounds of a healthy heart must be clearly struck and free from murmurs is not based on accurate observation.

The term "functional murmurs" has passed into common use, and is used to include all murmurs which are not due to organic defects of the valves. The term is often made to include physiological murmurs, and as there is implied in it the idea of some derangement, it is very apt to be assumed that the "functional" murmur indicates impairment. In this way the physiological murmur comes to be regarded as a pathological condition. Thus, in dilatation of the heart, a murmur may be present; it is assumed that the murmur is caused by a modification of the muscle apparatus that regulates the size of the orifice, and that, as a result of this modification, a leakage occurs. There is every reason to suppose that this view of the cause of certain murmurs is justified, and it may not always be possible to distinguish between the physiological and functional murmurs. Consideration of the functional efficiency of the heart offers, undoubtedly, the best guide in these cases, and we may fairly assume that when the heart is normal in size and its efficiency is not impaired the murmur is physiological. When, on the contrary, there is an

increase in the size of the heart, with limitation of the heart's response to effort, we may assume that the murmur is functional.

During a febrile illness functional murmurs frequently appear and they are never of much moment. It is difficult, however, to distinguish them from murmurs due to an actual lesion of the valves unless certain characteristics peculiar to organic murmurs are present.

Functional murmurs may persist after the subsidence of the fever, or physiological murmurs may then appear ; and there may consequently be some doubt whether, after all, the murmurs may not be due to a lesion of the valves. The absence of other signs of cardiac disturbance, such as increased rate and size, may in these cases be taken as an assurance that the murmur is not organic, while the appearance of the youthful type of irregularity, especially if it is well marked, will set the matter at rest by indicating that the heart has escaped damage. I deal with this question of youthful irregularity very fully in Chapter XVII.

#### **How physiological and functional murmurs may be recognised.**

These murmurs always occur during the systole of the ventricle. In a large number of people they are unaccompanied by any other sign of cardiac abnormality. A great many people, especially young people, who have this systolic murmur never afterwards show any sign of cardiac inefficiency, though no treatment or care has been undertaken. Post-mortem examination of such hearts shows absolutely healthy valves. In some the murmur is present when standing and disappears when lying down. In others the contrary happens, the murmur being present when lying down and disappearing on standing. In some cases it may not be present when the heart increases in rate during exertion or during inspiration, but may appear as the rate decreases after exertion and excitement or during expiration. In many it is persistent under all circumstances. It would be

unprofitable, in our present state of knowledge, to inquire into the reason for these variations. We are so ignorant of the factors concerned in the production of such murmurs that our conclusions would be but guess-work.

What is essential to us as physicians is to recognise that a systolic murmur, whether variable or persistent, may be of no significance as far as the future of the patient is concerned, and that when it is the only abnormal sign present, and the response to effort is good, it implies neither cardiac disease nor cardiac impairment.

If there be evidence of the dilatation of the heart, then probably the murmur is functional, but, as I have said, this point is of little significance; our opinion has to be based on the degree of heart-failure and the circumstances inducing the dilatation. In anæmia, and conditions inducing exhaustion, functional systolic murmurs are frequent, and here also it is manifest that the murmur is of little significance.

#### How to estimate the value of systolic murmurs of organic origin.

It is not always possible to tell whether or not a systolic murmur is due to an actual disease of the valves. But when we are in doubt we can estimate its value by consideration of the heart's efficiency and the presence of other signs; for it must be borne in mind that mitral regurgitation, even from a damaged valve, is seldom, if ever, of much importance. It is not the regurgitation which is the serious matter, but the fact that a damaged valve indicates that the heart has been invaded by disease. The question arises, Has the disease affected more vital parts? Rough character in a murmur, and especially a musical quality, may be taken as an indication of a damaged valve. But it must be remembered at the same time that organic murmurs may be of a soft, blowing character, and thus be indis-



tinguishable from those of functional origin. In order to estimate its value the organic murmur should be considered from the following points of view : (1) Condition of the orifice. The presence of the murmur may indicate such narrowing of an orifice (as, for example, the aortic) that it is clear that the ventricle is being embarrassed in its work. If this has happened the response to effort will be limited and the ventricle will be enlarged. It is on these two factors that we must base our estimate of the condition of the heart. As I have said, it is doubtful whether mitral incompetence *itself* ever constitutes a serious embarrassment to the heart. (2) Condition of the myocardium. The presence of this systolic murmur may indicate that the heart has been invaded by a disease, and, as the disease is rarely limited to one structure, it will be necessary, in all cases, to consider whether any damage has been done to such other structures as the myocardium and the pericardium. In the absence of any increase in the size of the heart, and of any abnormal action, and in the presence of a good response to effort, it may be assumed that the damage is so slight that it does not embarrass the heart in its work. On the other hand, if impairment of the heart's efficiency be present, and there are such other signs as increased size and abnormal rate and rhythm, our opinion must be based on those other signs as well as on the murmurs. We must, in short, see the condition as a whole.

The reasons for estimating the value of murmurs in this manner.

The reason underlying this attitude becomes very plain as soon as it is understood in what way heart-failure is produced. If a murmur is caused by a lesion which embarrasses a chamber in its work, then that chamber will alter in form either by dilating or by becoming hypertrophied. The absence, then, of any alteration in the size of the heart is evidence that there is no embar-

rassment. Moreover, a lesion embarrassing the heart in its work would also render the organ less efficient, so that an inquiry into the cardiac efficiency and a knowledge of its exact state furnish us with important material upon which to base our opinion.

**The meaning of systolic murmurs when these are accompaniments of heart failure.**

When a systolic murmur is present along with heart failure we find, almost invariably, other evidences of cardiac trouble. These other evidences are important guides; they comprise an increased size of the heart, the presence of an abnormal rhythm (for example, auricular fibrillation), and changes in the manner in which the circulation is maintained.

We may meet with signs of extreme heart failure in which there is no increase in the size of the heart, but in which a systolic murmur is present. As an instance let me cite attacks of angina pectoris readily provoked. It may be taken for granted that in these cases the murmur is incidental and that its cause has little or no part in the production of heart-failure, though its presence may indicate that the same changes which may have affected the valve are present in other structures the impairment of which has induced the heart-failure. It is not possible always to state definitely what is the exact cause of a given systolic murmur. This should be remembered.

In speaking of systolic murmurs I have not sought to differentiate between the various orifices at which they may arise. You have all been well instructed as to how to recognise a mitral systolic murmur—the murmur heard loudest at the apex and propagated towards the axilla. Systolic murmurs heard at the base cannot be identified with certainty, and much dispute continues about the origin of many of these murmurs. When, in the absence of the diastolic aortic murmur, there is a possibility that the systolic murmur may be aortic

in origin, the important question is whether or not there are present signs pointing to a marked narrowing of the aortic orifice. If these signs are absent little attention need be paid to the systolic murmur. If narrowing of the aortic orifice be present the left ventricle will be embarrassed, a state which will be revealed by increase in its size accompanied by a diminution of the heart's power of response to effort. Other signs will be present also, as a thrill over the region of the aortic valves, propagation of the murmur into the carotid, and a small anacrotic radial pulse of low tension.

Extreme aortic stenosis without regurgitation is a rare condition, and in the few people I have seen who showed it, it has occurred towards the end of life, in mature years; the heart has been grievously exhausted—breathlessness or pain being easily induced. There is usually a syphilitic history, except in the senile cases.

**The meaning of a systolic murmur in acute febrile conditions.**

It is in acute or febrile states that the greatest difficulties of diagnosis arise. The elevation of temperature or the toxins produced by a microbic invasion of some other part of the body may readily alter the muscular mechanism of the heart in various ways and so produce a functional systolic murmur. On the other hand, the microbic invasion may attack the heart itself and so damage the valve directly and produce a systolic murmur. It may be difficult to determine which of these two conditions is present, and it is often necessary to wait till the fever has subsided in order to arrive at certainty. If the murmur changes its character from day to day, tending to become more marked, and, especially, if it takes on a musical quality, we may be fairly sure that the disease has affected the valve. Again, if, after the subsidence of the fever, the heart remains persistently increased in rate, suspicion that the valve is damaged is strengthened. The occurrence of such other signs, as slight heart-block, will further

testify that the heart itself is the seat of invasion. On the other hand, return of the rate to the normal after the subsidence of the fever, especially when this is accompanied by the appearance of the youthful type of irregularity, will indicate, and this in spite of the systolic murmur, that the heart has escaped infection. It is scarcely necessary to insist on the importance of this view in regard to such diseases as rheumatic fever.

## CHAPTER XV

### MURMURS (*continued*)

#### DIASTOLIC MURMURS

#### *(Mitral Stenosis and Aortic Regurgitation)*

The murmurs which indicate lesions of valves embarrassing the heart and leading to heart failure occur mainly during the diastole of the left ventricle, and of these there are two which include the great majority of serious valvular affections, namely the murmurs due to stenosis of the mitral valve, and the murmurs of aortic regurgitation.

#### *Mitral Stenosis.*

When the murmurs of mitral stenosis appear, and how they alter.

THE most instructive murmurs are those produced by stenosis of the mitral valve. Yet symptoms evoked by this valvular affection, and its accompanying changes in the heart muscle, are far from being properly appreciated and understood at the present day. I would therefore advise you, in your study of these cases, to put behind you much of your teaching and approach the subject with an open mind, and I would specially urge you to recognise that there is here something far beyond the mere presence of a particular murmur.

In a number of people whom I have attended for rheumatic fever I have been able, during some ten, fifteen, or twenty years, to observe and to note the

changes that gradually arise in the heart as a result of this affection. In none of these cases was there ever any indication, during the causative illness or convalescence, that mitral stenosis was present. Some recovered with a seemingly intact heart, others were left with a mitral systolic murmur. It was not until years had elapsed that the first faint signs of stenosis became apparent. In one woman I perceived, as the earliest indication of the condition, a short thrill preceding the first sound. Some months later I detected a short presystolic murmur which was not always present and which usually appeared only when the heart was excited to violent action. As time went on this murmur became constant and gradually increased in length, starting in late diastole of the ventricle and running up to the first sound—the characteristic crescendo of the presystolic murmur of mitral stenosis. Associated with this state of affairs there was a doubling of the second sound, but I am not certain as to the exact time of the first appearance of that phenomenon. This is the stage at which we see most cases of what is called early mitral stenosis, for the patient has hitherto been leading the life of a healthy person with a healthy heart, and only becomes alarmed when subjective signs of heart-failure begin to show themselves. The next change is the appearance of a murmur immediately after the second sound, at the beginning of ventricular diastole. As time goes on this murmur lengthens, and we note that it begins with a high pitch and decreases in loudness—the diminuendo murmur of mitral stenosis. The diastolic murmur may lengthen and run up to the presystolic murmur, with the result that the whole diastolic period of the ventricle is filled by it. It begins loudly after the second sound, falls slightly, and then increases in loudness and ends in the first sound. During all this time the heart is usually perfectly regular in rhythm (Fig. 7). This stage may last for many years.



The sudden onset of persistent irregularity is accompanied by disappearance of all signs of auricular contraction, the auricle having passed into fibrillation.

In the majority of people the next change takes place with dramatic suddenness, the presystolic element of the murmur disappears suddenly and entirely, and only the diastolic portion remains. At the same time the heart becomes very irregular in its rhythm and frequently there is severe heart-failure (Fig. 8). Now it is this

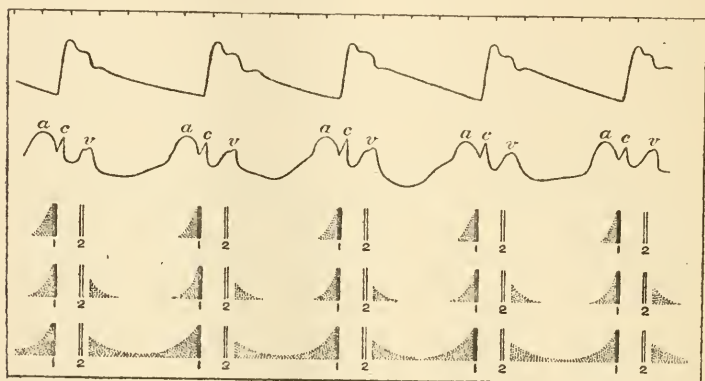


FIG. 7.

Tracings of the radial and jugular pulse with diagrammatic representation of the changes in the murmurs of mitral stenosis. The down strokes 1 and 2 represent the first and second sounds of the heart. The first indication of stenosis is the appearance of the murmur before the first sound, and on reference to the jugular tracing this murmur will be found to coincide in time with the wave, *a*, due to the systole of the auricle. With an increase in the stenosis, a short diastolic murmur appears, immediately after the second sound, and this is represented in the middle diagram. A further increase in the stenosis, shown in the lowest diagram, leads to prolongation of the diastolic murmur, which in combination with the presystolic murmur fills up the whole interval between the second and first sounds. (For the next change see Fig. 8.)

stage which is so instructive and which is of such great importance in relation to a due appreciation of the cause of heart-failure in many instances. It was in 1897 that I was able to establish the relationships of a series of

phenomena which may be observed at this stage of the condition. I attended a woman for rheumatic fever in 1880, and kept a watch over her till her death in 1898. About ten years before her death she showed signs of mitral and tricuspid stenosis, her heart being regular in rhythm, with the exception of ventricular extrasystoles on rare occasions. Suddenly she began to suffer from extreme heart-failure, and I found that her heart was irregular and that the presystolic mitral and tricuspid murmurs had disappeared. The auricular waves which had been present in jugular and liver tracings had also disappeared. In fact, all evidence of auricular

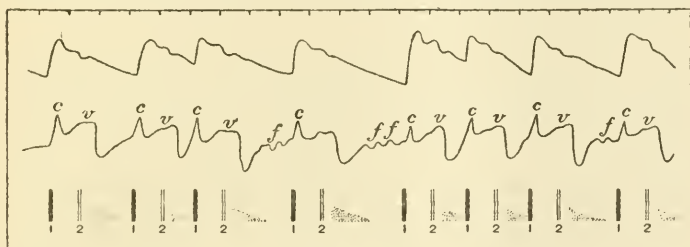


FIG. 8.

After the changes described in Fig. 7 the next change is a sudden alteration of the rhythm of the heart. In Fig. 7 the heart is quite regular; in Fig. 8 it is irregular. The wave, *a*, which is a marked feature in the jugular tracing of Fig. 7, is absent in Fig. 8. The presystolic portion of the murmur is also absent in Fig. 8, this feature being best appreciated during the longer pauses of the irregularity. The disappearance of these evidences of auricular activity and the irregular action of the heart indicate the onset of auricular fibrillation. The waves *ff* are due to the fibrillating auricle.

systole suddenly ceased. The irregular action of her heart persisted till the time of her death, and there was never a return of the presystolic murmur. (Compare Figs. 7 and 8.)

How an appreciation of the nature of the changes in the murmurs of mitral stenosis helps towards an accurate diagnosis.

It is necessary, if you would deal faithfully with your patient, that you should comprehend clearly the mean-

ing of these changes. You will readily perceive that mitral stenosis is almost invariably a progressive lesion and that the impairment of the efficiency of the heart is also progressive. The rate of stenosis varies—sometimes it is relatively slow, sometimes relatively fast—so that it is important for you to gain information regarding the rate of this progress as well as regarding the extent of the stenosis which may be present. This, therefore, is a point which you must attempt to deal with in every case that presents itself to you. It is true we are unable to settle these questions with great precision; nevertheless we can arrive at an idea, in a rough manner, which will help us greatly in giving advice.

You will observe that I pointed out that the signs of stenosis did not appear until a considerable period had elapsed since the time when the heart was invaded by the rheumatic disease. The explanation of this is that the damaged mitral valve was not at first stenosed, but was simply inflamed with, it may be, some destruction of its fine margins. Inflammation, as you know, leads, in the process of healing, to the formation of fibrous tissue. As a usual consequence, the fibrous tissue, after a time, tends to contract. Hence the valvular orifice becomes increasingly narrowed. At first the narrowing gives rise to a short murmur at the time of auricular systole, which is evanescent, and appears only when the auricle is stimulated to extra effort. With an increase in the narrowing the murmur becomes permanent and prolonged. There are two periods during ventricular systole at which the blood is sent into the ventricle with some degree of force. One of these, as we can easily understand, is the time at which auricular contraction takes place. The other period is not so widely recognised. During ventricular systole the blood returning from the lungs is stored up in the left auricle, and it fills the auricle and raises the pressure in that chamber. At the end of ventricular systole the sudden relaxation of

the ventricular muscle causes a great fall in ventricular pressure—a fall to a pressure lower than that in the auricle; consequently, at the end of diastole, there is a rush of blood from the auricle to the ventricle. In hearts free from mitral stenosis the blood passes quite silently, but, as a result of the narrowing of the orifice, the stream gradually becomes audible, at first giving rise to a slight murmur, later to a murmur which increases in volume and strength with the increase in narrowing. The inrush of blood is, of course, greatest immediately after ventricular systole and diminishes in quantity as the auricle empties, so that the murmur also diminishes in volume at this period and we get the *diminuendo* murmur.

Recognition of these facts will enable you to understand that, when we find the diastolic murmur, the narrowing of the orifice has become so extreme as to afford for the passage of the blood little more than the characteristic slit with which you are all familiar in the post-mortem appearance of advanced mitral stenosis.

When we inquire into the history of the case we can usually get an account of the attack of rheumatic fever which set up the valve mischief; the distance, in time, from that attack and the nature of the murmur itself will afford you materials for determining the degree of stenosis present and the probable rate of progress.

This, I know, will be a very rough estimate; in many cases other factors will have to be taken into consideration, and some of these I will mention later. I tried myself to get more precise information, but I had not realised the value and possibilities of this method when my opportunities for more careful observation passed away. This, therefore, I would suggest, is one of the subjects that young practitioners might take up, for I am certain that in the course of work extending over fifteen or twenty years they should be able to add a most valuable chapter to our knowledge and thus to confer benefit upon our patients.

Even this limited application of the method, however, will help you in many cases. When you find mitral stenosis in the very young, accompanied by presystolic and diastolic murmurs, you know you have a grave condition to deal with. When you find only a presystolic murmur in a patient aged about forty, who has a history of rheumatic fever in childhood, then you know that the rate of stenosis is slow and that it may be stationary. In one patient who came under my care with a very slight mitral stenosis at the age of fifty, and who had had rheumatic fever at eighteen, the murmur never altered in character, though I watched him for twenty-five years. He died at the age of eighty-two.

**In most cases of mitral stenosis damage is done to the muscle wall. This may produce heart-failure, auricular fibrillation and heart-block.**

I mentioned just now that there were other factors present in addition to mitral stenosis which modified the heart's action. In many cases the rheumatic infection is not limited to the valves, but has invaded other tissues. The muscle substance is not infrequently damaged, and when this is the case heart-failure is readily induced because of changes going on in, and impairing the functional activity of, the muscle. Many of the young who suffer severely from heart-failure display this condition, and in them the condition may lead to death, though it is wonderful how good the recovery from extreme heart-failure, with dropsy and extreme dyspnœa, sometimes is in the young. I have repeatedly observed in these patients periods of heart-failure, during which recovery seemed hopeless; yet, after a long period, I have seen improvement set in, and the individual sometimes recover so far as to be able to pursue even a laborious occupation. One can but conclude that some product of the rheumatic invasion has caused a temporary weakening of the heart muscle. Many serious cases of mitral stenosis in the young, however, never



show heart-failure with dropsy. In these cases breathlessness and palpitation are the most troublesome symptoms, and hæmorrhage from the lungs is not infrequent. As a rule, this state is a dangerous one. Yet, although increased pressure in the pulmonary blood-vessels may be one mischievous factor, I must confess to being unable to explain the manner of the heart-failure in these cases.

There is a stage in mitral stenosis which has long been recognised, though the reasons for its occurrence and its significance have not been understood till recent years. This stage is that in which the "mitral pulse" appears—a pulse frequently small and soft, with a very irregular rhythm. This pulse we now recognise as being due to auricular fibrillation.

I will defer the consideration of this subject till I deal with auricular fibrillation as a whole, as the inception of this new rhythm alters the whole aspect of the case, not only in regard to the physiological change in the heart's action, but in regard to the heart's power of maintaining the circulation and in the peculiar response of the heart to drugs of the digitalis group; and besides, it appears in many other conditions. In the meantime, I would merely remark that there exists good ground for assuming that the appearance of auricular fibrillation is not due directly to the valve lesion, but to some damage in the muscular tissue of the auricle.

Auricular fibrillation is not the only evidence we have of muscular changes. There are, in addition, a number of peculiar phenomena related to the bundle of tissue which joins the auricles and the ventricles. The phenomena are concerned with the changes giving rise to heart-block. In heart-block we find the explanation of the mid-diastolic murmur. This murmur occurs in mitral stenosis, and is due to the systole of the auricle; in heart-block a pause takes place between the systole of the auricle and that of the ventricle, the pause being due to the slower passage of the stimulus from auricle to ventricle along the damaged bundle. Sometimes we



get ventricular beats dropping out when the stimulus fails—as it does occasionally—to pass along the bundle. This is not infrequent after the administration of digitalis, for digitalis acts very readily on a damaged bundle (see pages 62 and 232).

In estimating the value of these peculiar phenomena we must not attach too much weight to any single one of them. With partial heart-block or with auricular fibrillation the outlook may still be fairly good, and individuals showing these signs may lead useful lives for many years.

In estimating the value, then, of any phenomenon, however peculiar, we must be guided mainly by the functional efficiency of the organ as tested by its response to effort.

### *Aortic Regurgitation.*

**Aortic regurgitation has a varied significance, and the manner of estimating its significance is discussed.**

Seeing the bad cases of aortic diseases in the hospitals, I formed the opinion, which many of us must have formed, that aortic regurgitation is a very dangerous complaint. You know that the writers of our standard text-books treat the subject with gravity. This view was confirmed by my experience in a few cases shortly after I entered general practice. It was, therefore, with some surprise that, in those early days, I accidentally came across a carter, who had a broken leg and who had been leading a strenuous life, in whom I detected double aortic murmurs. The man declared he had never suffered from any inconvenience. I had occasion, some twenty-five years ago, to examine a colleague for life insurance, and I found that he, too, had double aortic murmurs. Without hesitation I described him as unfit for insurance. Since that time he has led a busy life in his practice and played strenuous games of tennis and cricket; the last I heard of him was a

few months ago, when he called and informed me that he had obtained a commission in the Army. Though now over fifty years of age, he has never suffered from the slightest symptoms of heart failure. In another patient, a woman of fifty-two who had had rheumatic fever at twenty, and who came under my care in 1892, there was present a well-marked diastolic aortic murmur and a typical collapsing pulse. She had lived an active life, and she continued to do so, though in her later years she had suffered at times from attacks of angina pectoris. In 1906 she developed auricular fibrillation; she died in 1907 at the age of sixty-seven.

Being brought into contact with many cases such as these, as well as other cases which speedily died, I asked myself the question: Why are there these great differences in the outlook in cases of aortic regurgitation, and how can I find evidence that will guide me to a rational prognosis in any given case?

I admit at once that I have not been able to answer this question satisfactorily, though I have obtained several facts that have helped me in many cases. I naturally thought at the beginning that the degree of danger would depend on the extent of regurgitation, and so I tried, by the study of the distribution of the sounds and murmurs of the heart, to find a basis for estimating the amount of regurgitation; but I failed to find any reliable facts. As far as I can judge from post-mortem examination, the extent of the damage to the valve does not necessarily correspond to the degree of heart failure. Valves which have proved to be only slightly damaged have, in my experience, been associated during life with severe heart failure.

I found a better guide in the size of the heart. In the cases I have mentioned, and in numerous others who led vigorous lives free from any suggestion of heart failure, the left ventricle was only slightly hypertrophied, the apex-beat being slight and located only just outside the nipple line. So that the important element

for the prognosis is the degree of enlargement of the left ventricle.

But even when the ventricle is considerably hypertrophied, and a large, forcible apex-beat is found situated well outside the nipple-line, a life of moderate utility is often led by the patient, and this in spite of the fact that the response to effort is impaired. In these cases I found the rate of some value to me, and I was able to conclude that those whose hearts were distinctly enfeebled had a persistent increase in rate—about 90 when at rest, while the more vigorous had a rate approximating to the normal or under 80. Nevertheless, some discretion is needed, for many sufferers from aortic disease have extremely excitable hearts, the rate of which increases greatly when they come into the doctor's presence. They can tell you this themselves, for the beat is very forcible and they are conscious of it. In these cases, when you detect this violent action of the heart, the patient's experience should be a guide to you. But the most important factor in arriving at a prognosis is the patient's response to effort. It may be taken for granted that, if the patient is unconscious of any discomfort or palpitation on severe effort, the outlook for him is good.

The state of the pulse affords some help. When an extremely collapsing pulse is felt, and when, on using the blood-pressure instrument, the systolic pressure is found to be very high and the diastolic pressure very low (190–60), then the condition may be grave, and will be found to be associated with evidence of heart failure. A moderate difference between the systolic and diastolic pressure (180–90) is quite consistent with an efficient heart; while in some of these cases the difference is equal to the normal (140–85). Needless to say, in these last instances the pulse has little of a collapsing character. The high systolic pressure is, presumably, the cause of bleeding from the nose, which is not infrequent in aortic regurgitation.

In aortic regurgitation we often find that the vaso-motor system is in a state of great sensitiveness, and sudden rises of arterial pressure may be associated with severe attacks of angina pectoris. To this sensitive vaso-motor system may be attributed the attacks of syncope which are neither infrequent nor serious.

So far I have spoken of aortic regurgitation, which has been established for some time, and in which the disease of the valves is, presumably, stationary. These cases are usually rheumatic in origin, or in the young arise from some obscure infection. The aortic disease occurring in the middle-aged and elderly, which is due to atheromatous changes, seldom leads to serious heart failure.

**Aortic disease due to syphilis is often progressive and of grave significance.**

In syphilitic disease the aortic condition is often a very serious one. Once it has started, it often rapidly destroys the valves, and in the aorta itself it may seriously interfere with the blood supply of the heart by blocking the coronary arteries. If taken in time and treated energetically by anti-syphilitic drugs, the disease may be stopped and a fair recovery may follow. In some cases, however, the disease extends rapidly, and death ensues within a year or two of its starting.

**When heart failure sets in with aortic regurgitation it is difficult to check its progress.**

The heart failure of aortic regurgitation is in some respects peculiar. It is rare to find dropsy; indeed, when that is present, the disease may be regarded as a complicated one, embracing, usually, among its manifestations an affection of the muscle wall.

Attacks of pain, often of the greatest severity, are a very frequent evidence of exhaustion, as also is violent beating of the heart; attacks of extreme dyspnœa are

not infrequent, and death sometimes occurs during the first attack.

When I have looked at the enormous mass of muscle which forms the ventricular walls in these cases, I have often wondered whether those muscle fibres represent a genuine hypertrophy or whether some disease condition has taken part in the increase. The large muscle is so very ineffective in maintaining the circulation, even when the leakage through the aortic valve has not seemed to be great.

When heart-failure sets in to any considerable degree the condition is less susceptible to treatment, and recovery is less frequent and less pronounced than in heart-failure resulting from any other condition. One frequently sees extraordinary recoveries from extreme heart-failure—as, for example, in mitral stenosis—but one does not meet with such recoveries in aortic disease. Again, even when heart-failure is extreme in auricular fibrillation with mitral stenosis, a good recovery can often occur, but in auricular fibrillation with aortic disease, when heart-failure sets in, the patient steadily drifts, and we are seldom able to check the downward progress.

## CHAPTER XVI

### AFFECTIONS OF THE MYOCARDIUM

#### *(Dilatation, Hypertrophy, Myocardial Degeneration)*

The evidences of myocardial affection are revealed by alterations in the size of the heart, irregular action, and inefficiency of the heart muscle. Because the maintenance of an efficient circulation depends on the activity of the muscle wall, it will be realised that a knowledge of the state of the myocardium is essential to a due appreciation of the condition of any given heart.

UNFORTUNATELY, most of the changes that occur in the myocardium show no sign or symptom by which we can recognise them. Nevertheless, there are a number of manifestations which we can refer to the myocardium, such as various irregularities of the heart's action, changes in the size of the organ, and, it may be, in the character of the sounds. While, therefore, we may fail to have distinct evidence of the changes, we can obtain indirect evidence by the study of the heart's efficiency. In many cases this study gives us information of the highest value, so much so, indeed, that we should never conclude our examination of a patient till we have arrived at a thorough understanding of the degree of efficiency of his heart muscle.

In discussing the affections of the myocardium I will deal first with dilatation and hypertrophy. Later I will consider irregular action of the heart. The more pro-



minent signs of inefficiency have been dealt with in speaking of heart-failure.

*Dilatation of the Heart.*

The real meaning of dilatation of the heart has, so far, eluded recognition.

The factors producing this condition are still obscure, so that, unfortunately, there remains plenty of room for speculation. As in the case of all obscurities in medicine, the mystery surrounding dilatation provokes in the mind a sense of fear. A more intimate knowledge of the condition, however, though it has failed to afford full understanding, has yet shown that its significance varies greatly. The latest researches by Starling show that a dilatation of any of the chambers of the heart is produced when there is an increase in the pressure during diastole—the increase of pressure being due to a larger influx of blood. Starling shows that, when the heart is stimulated to greater effort, it dilates slightly, because a slight increase in size gives the best condition of the heart for increased effort. When the full effort which the heart can make does not quite overcome the resistance to the outflow, then the ventricle is not completely emptied, and so the residual blood added to the inflow tends to produce further dilatation. In other words, when failure of the heart sets in the chambers do not completely get rid of their contents. These leavings are added to the new blood, and so the trouble goes on.

Clinical support for such a view can readily be found. Healthy hearts exposed to severe bodily labour may dilate without impairment of functional efficiency. Chambers of the heart obstructed in their work—for example, by narrowing of the exit—tend to dilate, as in the case of the left auricle in mitral stenosis. Dilatation is common in various conditions that produce heart-failure of a moderate as well as of a serious kind.

On the other hand, there are features which lead to the conclusion that the whole truth is not contained in this explanation. People suffer from heart-failure, and even die from it, in whom there is no dilatation. A man may suffer prolonged severe exertion and his heart may be exhausted without any sign of dilatation manifesting itself. In cases where the heart suddenly takes on an abnormal rhythm with marked impairment of its efficiency we may find that it dilates rapidly to a remarkable extent, but, in other cases, we may find no dilatation whatever. In certain febrile cases the dilatation of the heart is extreme, in other similar cases, with higher temperatures, there is no dilatation.

From such considerations as these we may conclude that there are other factors than dilatation, the result of increased pressure, which induce heart-failure. Here indeed, as in all investigations dealing with vital functions, we find that the mechanical factor is not the only one.

A muscle fibre, when not in actual contraction, is not relaxed to its fullest extent. It is not limp like a cotton thread or other non-living structure. It still maintains a degree of contraction which offers a resistance—it may be a slight resistance—to extreme extension. This property of “tone” is capable of being influenced by certain agents. Thus, Gaskell describes a diminution of the degree of relaxation under the influence of certain agents as antiarin, and an increase in the degree of relaxation with other agents as muscarin. The possession of this property of tone by the muscle and its susceptibility to various stimuli in a positive and in a negative sense would account for some of the variations in the size of the heart to which I have referred.

Dilatation of the heart is recognised by an increase in the size of the organ, the borders extending beyond that area which we commonly assume a healthy heart will occupy. The most common sign of dilatation is an ex-

tension of the apex-beat or the left edge of cardiac dullness to or beyond the nipple line. We may get, in advanced cases, a descent of the apex-beat to the sixth or seventh interspace and an extension of the dullness to the right beyond the edge of the sternum with increased epigastric pulsation. The extended area of dullness to the left, which is so frequently an evidence of dilatation, gives no clue to the chambers which are affected. Post-mortem examination will often reveal the fact of one or more chambers being much more dilated than the others. During life we can rarely tell which chambers are dilated. When there is extreme extension of dullness to the right, we may assume that the right auricle is greatly dilated, and when there is marked pulsation in the epigastrium, with indrawing during systole, we can assume that the right ventricle is dilated. The difficulty in recognising the dilated chamber is due partly to the fact that the pericardial sac on the right side is more *firmly fixed* to the superior and inferior cavæ than the looser investment on the left, so that any pressure tends to push the heart in the direction of least resistance. In carefully following a number of cases I have been able to observe a well-marked apex-beat, due to the left ventricle—recognised by the systolic out-thrust—replaced by a diffuse apex-beat, with a systolic indrawing—due to the great dilatation of the right ventricle. With subsidence of the dilatation the out-thrust of the left ventricle came back to its place.

Putting aside febrile cases and cases of severe heart-failure, when we perceive that there is an increase in the size of the heart in an individual going about in the enjoyment of health, we must bear in mind that dilatation of the heart may be a physiological process, and that it may be due to causes which do not hamper the heart in its work. It is mostly in the young that we will find dilatation to be seemingly a physiological condition. I remember being called, a great many years ago, to see a boy of ten who had fainted. I found the heart

dullness extending well to the right of the middle line and half an inch beyond the left nipple line. At that time I was beginning to doubt whether such signs were evidences of a morbid condition, so I did nothing for the heart, and I allowed the lad to run about and play as if nothing had happened. I watched him and nothing did happen, and he has grown up to manhood healthy and vigorous with no sign of cardiac inefficiency. I have since then taken particular note of the heart in the healthy young, and have been struck by the frequency with which variation in size occurs. The subsequent histories of these cases of mine have shown that this sign does not indicate any impairment. When, therefore, you have occasion to examine the young, do not be scared by the bogey of dilatation of the heart and the other, equally absurd, bogey of the over-strained heart or the athletic heart. Inquire particularly into the functional efficiency of the heart, and if that has been good up to the time when some incident, such as syncope, has occurred, take it for granted that the syncope was not primarily cardiac and that the dilatation had no part in the matter.

In people of middle life and later life changes of an obscure kind often take place which lead to an increase in the size of the heart. These are usually accompanied by a slight limitation of the field of response; but so long as the limitation is confined to what common sense tells you is in accord with the age of the individual, you must attach no importance to it. I remember, in my first years of practice, rejecting for life insurance a big, stoutish man, sixty-two years of age, because his apex-beat was one inch outside the left nipple line. He lived an active life for many years and died at the age of eighty-nine. As years went by I kept wondering at his activity, and I kept note of other similar cases and found that many middle-aged people had a distinct increase in the size of their hearts and yet led active lives with no sign of heart-failure.

The causes of these increases I could never make out. There was no kidney trouble. The patients were temperate-living men, and the heart's efficiency was good. So that I feel confident that an increase of the heart's dullness to a little beyond the nipple line, even when accompanied by murmurs and irregularities, such as the extra systole, *if at the same time there be a good response to effort*, need cause no worry, and that the patient's outlook for the future is good.

**Heart-failure, even to an extreme degree, may occur without dilatation.**

There is a widespread impression, prevalent even among those who have devoted much time, clinically and experimentally, to the study of the subject, that when the heart begins to fail it dilates and that dilatation is, even of itself, an evidence of heart-failure. When, however, as I have already stated, the matter is critically examined, plenty of evidence will be found to show that heart-failure may end in death without there having been perceptible any sign of dilatation and without the smallest evidence of dilatation being forthcoming on the post-mortem table. Moreover, many hearts, markedly dilated, show an extraordinary degree of efficiency. I have known a man with mitral stenosis and a considerable dilatation of the heart pursue his work as a mechanic, swing his forehammer and do all the heavy labour of his calling, with comfort and ease for over ten years. From such considerations we must, I think, conclude that dilatation, of itself, is not necessarily a phenomenon of heart-failure, and that, further, it is by no means to be regarded as the only, the chief, or even an invariable causative factor in heart-failure. Where dilatation has occurred and proceeded *pari passu* with heart-failure there were other factors at work than dilatation. Thus I have seen cases of paroxysmal tachycardia, due to auricular fibrillation, suffer greatly from heart-failure. With the onset of the attack the patient



would become very short of breath, his face, in a short time, would become livid, his lips blue, while his liver would enlarge and pulsate, and at the same time his heart would rapidly dilate, so that in a few hours the transverse cardiac dullness would have increased by over two inches. With the sudden resumption of the normal rhythm all these signs of cardiac failure would quickly disappear, and in a few hours the heart's size would markedly diminish. You will gather that in these cases the heart-failure was not due entirely, if at all, to the dilatation. In these cases the ventricular rate is so rapid that exhaustion of the heart muscle ensues, while the output of the ventricle is greatly diminished. The heart-failure is thus independent of the dilatation. This view is supported by the study of numerous cases of permanent auricular fibrillation, and when dealing with that subject I shall refer to the question of dilatation. Here I will anticipate merely by pointing out that we repeatedly meet with cases of extreme heart-failure and great dilatation of the heart, in which, under suitable treatment, a marked improvement takes place without perceptible diminution of the size of the heart.

**Dilatation is probably never produced by overstrain alone.**

That dilatation can be produced in a healthy heart as a result of over-strain, more particularly among the young and athletic, is a belief widely held. I am convinced that it is a view which is not justified. For more than a quarter of a century I was engaged in general practice and had large numbers of young people under my care who played games strenuously and were employed in laborious occupations, and during that time I never saw a single individual who suffered from heart dilatation as the result of over-exertion. I think I may fairly say that this was not due to inability on my own part to recognise "overstrain." When one is a family physician watching individuals for years, the results of one's neglect are revealed in course of time.



During the last eight years I have been in London and I have had brought to me great numbers of the young of both sexes with hearts said to have been impaired by overstrain. I have not found a single case of dilatation with heart-failure among them. In the vast majority of instances the symptoms which were supposed to be signs of overstrain were purely physiological—for example, a slight increase in the size of the heart, irregular action, and systolic murmurs.

I do not assert that in certain circumstances dilatation may not be produced by over-exertion, but when this does occur the circumstances are wholly exceptional and very special. During the war I have had opportunities of seeing a great number of cases of heart trouble which were supposed to be due to overstrain, but in each case there were present evidences of other causative agents than overstrain. Thus, one officer, who was in the retreat from Mons, complained of easily-produced exhaustion and breathlessness, and his heart's apex was one inch outside the nipple line. His story was that, during the fourteen days before the battle, he had had little sleep, not more than two hours in the twenty-four, on an average. In the retreat he was three days and nights without sleep, and was nearly always on the run. Finally he fell down unconscious. He was picked up, and, staggering along, fell again unconscious. You will see that an experience such as this is a different thing from a game of football.

In other cases I get a history of some febrile illness while the patient was in the trenches, and either he did not go off duty or he stopped off only for a very short period. With the resumption of his strenuous duties he gradually became more and more exhausted until he collapsed. In some of these soldiers there is a slight dilatation of the heart.

The dilatation which occurs in healthy hearts exposed to a strain is probably not due to "strain" alone, in the sense that the heart is being forced to do an excessive

amount of work, but to other agents which depress the functions of the heart muscle, as, for example, the toxic products resulting from an infection (see page 193). When one meets with dilatation as the result of excessive work one finds, on inquiry, that the heart had already been damaged. This is seen in valvular disease (the valve lesion offering an impediment to the contracting chamber), or when there is some actual disease of the myocardium itself; or, again, when the two conditions are combined.

**Dropsy due to heart weakness is probably never present without dilatation.**

The cardiac inefficiency that may accompany dilatation of the heart is not necessarily produced by the dilatation. In many cases, as in auricular fibrillation and auricular flutter, the more urgent symptoms arise in consequence of the increased rate which exhausts the contractile force of the chambers and diminishes the output. So that I am of opinion that there is no characteristic and invariable sign by which we can assure ourselves that any particular case of heart-failure is due to dilatation. I have already called attention to the fact that we do not get dropsy without dilatation of the heart (see page 67).

#### **Dilatation and digitalis and other forms of treatment.**

With the cessation and removal of a provoking agent, as an attack of paroxysmal tachycardia or an infection, the dilated heart may return to normal limits as the result of rest and cessation of effort, and a damaged heart, dilated by overwork, may likewise diminish. But, beyond this, there is a notion held by many people that drugs, and other forms of treatment, can reduce the size of the heart. Among drugs those of the digitalis group have the greatest reputation. I must confess, however, that, though I have seen marvellous improvement take

place in a great number of cases from the use of this drug, I have not been able to convince myself that it has materially reduced the size of the heart. In many cases, indeed, where there has been marked improvement the size of the heart has not diminished, while, in a few cases where the size has diminished, I could not be sure whether the improvement was directly due to the drug or to the fact that the slower and more efficient beats emptied the heart more thoroughly.

In certain quarters, not famous for fullness of knowledge or for accuracy of observations, marvellous claims are made on behalf of certain methods of treatment—for example, exercises and baths. You will meet with statements about the reduction of the size of the heart as the result of some movements or baths which, if true, would be nothing short of a miracle. These statements are sometimes accompanied by outlines supposed to represent the heart's size before and after treatment, which outlines are, to the experienced physician, so absurd as to deserve no notice. Nevertheless, one sometimes meets with them in the pages of books which have a pretence to scientific accuracy. Personally, I look upon these outlines and figures as nothing more or less than fakes. I have repeatedly had patients brought to me who were about to undergo one or other of these special forms of treatment. A diagnosis of enormous dilatation had usually been made; but when I examined the patient I found that the heart was perfectly normal in size. I have repeatedly seen individuals with hearts of normal size sent to places like Nauheim for treatment and have seen them return afterwards to tell me that the Nauheim doctor found the heart greatly dilated. The dilatation, they were told, had been removed by the baths and exercises employed. I mention this to put you on your guard against these and all other forms of cure over which there is a trail of commercialism.

**Dilatation must be valued along with other evidence.**

To sum up—having detected the presence of dilatation, you do not assume that there is necessarily much amiss, nor that heart-failure, if present, is due to the dilatation. In every case you must estimate the functional efficiency of the heart; if that is in accordance with the health and age of the individual the dilatation may be ignored. If there be distinct limitations of the heart's power, then you must search for the cause that has induced the weakness, and assume that there is some factor other than the dilatation. Your view of the patient's future should not depend upon the dilated heart, but upon the possibility of the removal of this other factor. If the cause cannot be removed, as, for instance, when there is degenerative change in the heart muscle, then you must be guided by the power of the heart to maintain an efficient circulation.

### *Hypertrophy.*

**It is often impossible to recognise which chamber of the heart is hypertrophied.**

In describing an increase in the size of the heart I have assumed that the increase is due to dilatation of one or more chambers. We find, however, though this is not generally the case, that certain chambers of the heart may be hypertrophied as well as dilated, or one chamber only may be hypertrophied while the others are dilated without hypertrophy. This is so well known that I need scarcely insist upon it; in mitral stenosis, for instance, you may have hypertrophy of the left auricle and right ventricle at first, followed later by dilatation of these chambers; later still great dilatation of both auricles without hypertrophy may occur.

The signs of hypertrophy are often rather indefinite. A powerful thrust of the apex-beat may be taken as representing one of them, and as indicating a hyper-

trophied left ventricle. But milder degrees of hypertrophy are not easy to differentiate from an excited heart action. Still, an apex-beat in, or just outside, the nipple line with a forcible protrusion during systole may be taken as evidence of moderate hypertrophy. A powerful impact or shock inside the apex-beat and forcible beating in the epigastrium may be taken as suggestive of hypertrophy of the right ventricle. We have no evidence of hypertrophy of the left auricle, unless, indeed, the loudness and roughness of the pre-systolic murmur in mitral stenosis be regarded as such evidence. That it should be so regarded is, however, not certain, because a slight force is capable of producing a rough murmur, as is shown by the diastolic murmur of mitral stenosis. We have no direct evidence of hypertrophy of the right auricle, though in rare cases it can be inferred from the forcible waves of blood sent back by the auricular systole into the jugular veins and the liver.

**When hypertrophy is physiological in origin it is very moderate in extent.**

The cause of hypertrophy is invariably an increased opposition to the emptying of the chamber. The systematic exercise of the heart's action keeps the organ in a healthy condition. A cessation of systematic exercise tends to diminish the vigour of the organ and even to produce atrophy of its active tissues. An increase in the exercise tends to produce an increase in vigour and an increase in the active tissues, so that, within certain limits, we may speak of a physiological hypertrophy, meaning thereby a state comparable to the large muscles of a blacksmith's arm. In such cases bear in mind that hypertrophy is moderate in degree and that we can no more get an abnormal hypertrophy of the heart than we can get an abnormal expansion of the biceps as the result of exercise. I make this remark because there are certain terms, often used, which are



misleading, such as that of "athlete's heart." This term, I understand, is intended to denote an abnormally hypertrophied organ. Personally, I have never seen such a thing; and when my opportunities of observation are considered, I think it will be allowed that I would have seen it if it had really existed. I have, on the other hand, seen many cases that were called "athlete's heart," but a careful examination of them invariably revealed other conditions which had been erroneously attributed to the athletics.

#### Morbid Hypertrophy.

Setting aside, then, the hypertrophy which is physiological, I am of opinion that all other forms of hypertrophy invariably occur as a consequence of some morbid condition obstructing the work of a chamber of the heart. The most extreme forms of hypertrophy are found with aortic regurgitation and adherent pericardium. There is something peculiar in the hypertrophy of aortic regurgitation, for though the muscle wall undoubtedly increases greatly in thickness, I am not quite clear in my mind that the hypertrophy is an increase of healthy muscular tissue. In aortic regurgitation, if my doubts are justified, it is not therefore the obstruction to the output alone which causes the hypertrophy, for in aortic stenosis with no regurgitation, or with only a slight amount of regurgitation, we never see the same degree of hypertrophy. It is possible that the dynamic effect of the regurgitating blood may participate in the production of this hypertrophy, yet, so far as I have looked into the subject, I have not found any constant correspondence between the degree of hypertrophy and the extent of the aortic leak. Moreover, the muscle itself is often so manifestly inefficient that one cannot but suspect that the hypertrophy is not genuine, even though the microscope reveals nothing but apparently normal muscular fibre. On this point, indeed, I cannot see a clear issue; I merely direct your



attention, therefore, to an obscure condition in heart affairs.

The same unsatisfactory conclusion is reached in regard to the hypertrophy of adherent pericardium. An adherent pericardium does not necessarily cause hypertrophy, because one often finds an adherent pericardium on the post-mortem table when there is little or no increase in the size of the heart. On the other hand, if the pericardium is more or less fixed to the chest wall, in front to the ribs and behind to the spinal column—e.g., in adhesive mediastinitis—then the hypertrophy may be enormous. To a certain extent this hypertrophy can be attributed to the fact that the muscle of the ventricle has to drag in the ribs during systole; but I have found remarkable hypertrophy in cases of adherent pericardium of rheumatic origin when there was no attachment to the chest wall. In these cases, I fancy, there has been some myocardial condition favouring an increase in the muscle wall, but I have not been able to demonstrate it.

Very big left ventricles are often found in kidney disease and in cases with persistent high blood-pressure. In these cases, no doubt, the arterial resistance is an agent in the production of the hypertrophy; yet it is not clear that it is the only agent. The conditions that affect the peripheral blood vessels affect also those of the heart itself, and thus, it may be, damage the muscle fibres. At all events, I have been struck by the post-mortem appearance of a number of my cases. These hearts have shown, towards the apex, large areas containing but few muscle fibres and a great amount of fibrous tissue. The muscle must in these have been seriously impaired years before the final breakdown.

#### Compensation and the significance of hypertrophy.

In dealing with the significance of special hypertrophies you must consider them along with the lesion producing them as in valvular diseases. Here I want

merely to point out that hypertrophy, due to any morbid cause, invariably indicates an inefficient heart. I want you to grasp this, as there has come into use a term which is often used in a manner distinctly misleading. I refer to the term "compensation." The use of this term is characteristic of much that is vague and unscientific in medicine. Even those who use it never explain what they mean. Thus, we will find an individual with a murmur described as having a "mitral leak with good compensation," although his heart is perfectly normal and physiological in every respect. A patient with orthopnœa and dropsy from heart-failure is spoken of as being in a state of "decompensation," and when the dropsy has disappeared and the patient can lie down "compensation" is said "to be restored." I have even known a distinguished professor of medicine rejoice the heart of a man with aortic disease, who could not walk one hundred yards without being pulled up by pain, by telling him that his outlook was good as there was no dropsy, and, therefore, compensation was good! Yet this man died shortly after from heart-failure, and no dropsy ever appeared.

If a patient has hypertrophy which is not physiological his power of response is limited; if this fact be recognised when there is, happily, a fair response to moderate effort and the individual instructed as to his limitation and told only to take such exercise as gives him no distress, a fair prospect presents itself. The trouble is that these patients think their limitations correspond to those of healthy people, and so try to lead the lives of healthy people, with the result that, instead of recognising the sensations indicating their limitations, they put them aside, too often with disagreeable results.

### *Myocardial Degeneration.*

It is not necessary to point out that with advancing years changes occur in the myocardium as in all other

tissues, impairing the heart's efficiency. These changes have probably been set up in early or middle life by acute affections (as rheumatic fever) which have given rise to no physical sign. It is possible that, as extra systoles become more frequent in the later years of life, they are produced by some obscure changes in the heart muscle. It is also possible that these changes are accountable for a large proportion of cases of new rhythm—such as auricular fibrillation or auricular flutter—which appears either at occasional periods (paroxysmal tachycardia) or persistently. Apart from these phenomena there is usually no physical sign of myocardial change beyond an occasional increase in the size of the heart; the most striking—often, indeed, the only—evidence is the limited response to effort.

There is a group of cases—patients who begin to exhibit their symptoms just before, at, or just after, sixty years of age—in which the symptoms are so marked and so manifestly the outcome of myocardial degeneration that they deserve special attention. The most typical cases of this group are those with chronic Bright's disease when heart-failure is the cause of the more prominent symptoms. Dyspnoea, in these cases, is readily provoked by effort, and Cheyne-Stokes respiration and attacks of cardiac asthma are not infrequent. Pain is sometimes provoked by exertion, and in the later stages the attacks become typical of angina pectoris.

Myocardial exhaustion is accompanied by other signs. The arteries are often thickened and the blood-pressure high; and the heart is enlarged—the apex being thrusting and forcible and situated outside the left nipple line. The heart's sounds are often muffled; sometimes there is a well-marked systolic murmur. The rhythm of the sounds is frequently of that triple character—"the gallop rhythm." The cause of this gallop rhythm seems to be a lack of synchronism in the contractions of the ventricles. In some of my cases Dr. Lewis has taken electro-cardiographic records and has demon-

strated that there is a slight delay in the contraction of the right ventricle due to damage of the right branch of the auriculo-ventricular bundle. There is also sometimes a delay in the transmission of the stimulus from auricle to ventricle. The rhythm of the heart is often quite regular, but frequently we meet with extra systoles and the pulsus alternans. Dropsy gradually occurs and may become very extensive.

This description, though typical of chronic Bright's disease, is also characteristic of cases that have never shown albuminuria—though albuminuria may appear at their later stages.

These cases usually drift and die, treatment being of little benefit.

The post-mortem examination of some of these cases has revealed extensive fibrosis of the heart muscle.

## CHAPTER XVII

### HEART IRREGULARITIES

*The Meaning of Irregular Action of the Heart; The Youthful Type of Irregularity; The Adult Type of Irregularity (Extra Systoles); The Pulsus Alternans*

Irregular action of the heart is of very frequent occurrence and throws a flood of light upon the mechanism of the heart-beat.

IN my early days in practice, while carrying out close observations on many cases, I was struck with the frequency of irregular action of the heart at all periods of life. When I recollected what I had been taught concerning this condition I found that, apart from some vague incidental reference to it, I had never heard a word spoken which might direct attention to the different forms, their mode of production, and their significance. Even the text-books of the day forbore mentioning the matter, save for a passing reference to an "irregular" heart. The writings of the greatest masters slurred over the subject; and to many, even at this day, the whole accumulated knowledge possessed by the profession is expressed in Broadbent's book on "The Pulse," published in 1890. It might be worth your while to read this book and compare the knowledge possessed by that able and distinguished clinician with the knowledge contained in some book written in recent years by a physician familiar with the present-day aspects of the subject. I have little hesitation in saying that in no other

department of medicine has advance in general knowledge of an important subject been characterised by such wonderful strides.

The due appreciation of irregular action of the heart has thrown a flood of light on the physiology of the heart; brought before us, with precision, diseases of the heart the origin and manner of which had hitherto been shrouded in impenetrable darkness; given us a new conception of how drugs affect the heart beneficially, and enabled us to administer drugs with a scientific precision undreamed of before. The differentiation of irregular actions into groups, based on physiological principles, has given us further the basis for a sound prognosis.

**The real significance of irregular heart action has not been recognised.**

Although so little has been said about irregularities by teachers and writers, the subject itself has by no means been ignored in practice. So ingrained had the belief become that a heart to be normal must be regular, that when an irregular heart was met with it was looked upon with suspicion; and many individuals, with perfectly sound hearts, have been rejected for life insurance and for appointments in military and civil life because of the presence of some innocuous irregularity, while tens of thousands have had their lives restricted and have been subjected to prolonged and useless treatment for a condition that called for no treatment. On the other hand, cases where the irregularity should have revealed the necessity for treatment were never properly understood and so were never properly dealt with.

You may think my language extravagant; but if you only consider how, at this moment, many a physician of good standing would act towards an individual with an irregular heart whom he was examining for life insurance, you will scarcely, I think, blame me. Would the physician accept, reject, or accept with an increase



of premium? Strong statement as it may seem, I have a shrewd suspicion that, no matter which course he took, he could not give rational grounds for his action. Not long ago an eminent physician stated that my investigations into the meaning of irregular action of the heart revealed nothing new; he and his colleagues understood perfectly well all the essential matters concerned with irregular action. Within a few weeks, as it happened, my opinion was asked regarding the irregular heart of a girl whom this physician had ordered to stay away from school for three months. The order had been given wholly on account of the irregular action. Yet, in my view, this condition, far from being a sign of heart trouble, was, in the girl's case, a sign that the heart was free from trouble. A short time ago I took part in a discussion on prognosis in heart affections at a Society of Life Insurance physicians. I found the idea prevalent that a man with an irregular heart should either be rejected or have his premium increased. No attempt was made to differentiate the types of irregularity; and the necessity of carrying out a differentiation, when it was insisted upon by me, was regarded sceptically by some speakers. In other words, it became clear that the element of pure guess-work was strongly prevalent. I put the matter in this way because I find that it is impossible for the average physician to realise how great an amount of information may be obtained from a thorough appreciation of irregular action of the heart.

To appreciate the meaning of heart irregularities, careful differentiation had first to be made, followed by prolonged observation of individuals.

As I wish you to perceive and understand what research in medicine really means, or, at all events, what is my conception of its meaning, I will cite to you briefly the steps which led to my present knowledge of the subject of irregular action of the heart, so that you

may appreciate the grounds on which I came to the conclusions I put before you.

In my early attempts to understand the reasons for my patients' complaints I endeavoured to unravel the meaning of such phenomena as I did not understand. Thus, one sign that I frequently met puzzled me, namely, the movements in the jugular veins. I was profoundly ignorant of the subject, but it was evident to me that no advance could be made until the waves in the vein were recorded in some manner or other. After much labour I devised a method by which the movements of the veins could be conveyed along a tube to a tambour. By attaching the tambour to a Dudgeon sphygmograph I was able to register the movements of the jugular vein on the same paper and at the same time as the sphygmograph lever recorded the radial pulse. In this simple manner I was able, by comparing the beats of the radial pulse with the movements of the vein, to place all these movements in their appropriate places in the cardiac cycle, and so distinguish the force that gave rise to any particular wave or depression. I was then able to detect the movements of the right side of the heart on a tracing which also gave the movements of the left ventricle (radial pulse).

While making the observations as to the nature of the jugular pulse I frequently came upon people with irregular hearts, and as these irregularities had for a long time been a puzzle to me, it struck me one day that I had better see what the nature of the movements in the jugular vein were at the time the heart was acting irregularly. I had no suspicion, when I did this, what the outcome of the investigation would be, but I soon found that it gave me a new and unexpected field for observation. I found, very soon, that in some irregularities all the chambers of the heart participated, that in others the auricles beat regularly while the ventricles acted irregularly, and that in others the auricles ceased to act. Again, I found that the auricles might act more

frequently than the ventricles and that the time between the contractions of the auricles and the contractions of the ventricles might be increased. Although these things are quite clear now, twenty-five years ago no one suspected them to exist. I remember very well the first occasion on which I detected an irregularity of the radial pulse and apex-beat while the auricular systole was perfectly regular—the first occasion, that is to say, on which the nature of a ventricular extra systole was demonstrated in the human heart. Though now this fact is merged into everyday knowledge and the manner of its discovery has become of no importance whatever, I mention it because of the glow of delight which I felt on perceiving the nature of the irregularity; for it is by the lifting of the fringe of Nature's curtain that the inquirer feels so bountifully rewarded for endless trouble and toil.

Since that time many workers have laboured in this field and other methods have been employed. Many have found the irregular heart a fascinating and instructive study. But, notwithstanding its fascination, and notwithstanding the profound knowledge of the heart's action that has been acquired, the part of the work which has revealed the mechanism of irregular heart is but preliminary. The real work only begins after the physiology has been worked out, and the guide to the further research is found in the question: *What happens to the people who show these irregularities?*

The answering of this question necessitated a long and weary pursuit, a pursuit brightened, nevertheless, from time to time by the discovery of some new fact. Great numbers of patients had to be followed during many years, and close observations regarding the manner in which they bore the stress and strain of life, in acute illnesses and in laborious occupations, had to be made. The changes, too, that occurred in the heart itself as time went on had to be recognised. Large numbers of cases were essential to the work, for by this means only

could one find the age incidence of the different forms of irregularity and thus determine whether or not antecedent illnesses, such as rheumatic fever, had any bearing on the causation of any particular irregularity.

The great majority of irregular actions of the heart are of two kinds, one which occurs in youth, and the other which occurs in adult life

Proceeding on these lines, after I had collected over a thousand cases I sought for some definite basis of classification. With the assistance of the jugular pulse I was able to recognise different forms according to the mechanism of their production. Two large groups, which included, between them, about 90 per cent. of all the cases, emerged distinctly. These two groups differed. In one all the chambers of the heart participated in the irregularity, the contraction in each case being normal, while, in the other, the ventricle contracted prematurely while the auricle maintained its rhythm, or both auricle and ventricle contracted prematurely—the irregularity which is now called the ventricular and auricular extra-systole.

I was also able to separate the two groups by a second method, namely, the age incidence. I found that the former group occurred predominantly in the young (“the youthful type of irregularity”) and that the latter group occurred predominantly in the later decades of life (“the adult type of irregularity”).

This classification into youthful and adult types does not find favour with the great majority of writers, who prefer to recognise the groups by the names which indicate their mechanism. As a rule, it is a matter of indifference what name you use so long as the name is understood; the reason I am about to employ this clinical nomenclature, instead of the physiological one, is that the names—youthful type and adult type—carry a meaning which will be of great value to you in your practice.

*The Youthful Type of Irregularity.*

In the youthful type of irregularity all the chambers of the heart participate, and it is present in perfectly healthy hearts.

The individual showing it is never conscious of the presence of this irregularity. You can recognise it best by listening to the heart, as the ear can detect variations in the rhythm better than the finger. As a rule the heart will be found to vary in rate, a slight increase occurring during inspiration and a slowing during expiration (sometimes, therefore, called respiratory irregularity). Sometimes it is not possible to make out the

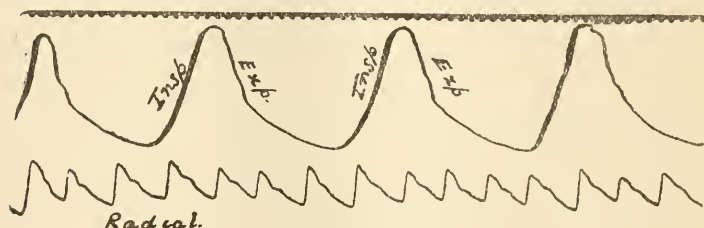


FIG. 9.

Youthful type of irregularity showing respiratory variations—diminished rate during expiration and an increased rate during inspiration—more marked with deep breathing. (See Fig. 10.)

relation to the respiration very distinctly, but if you ask the patient to breathe slowly and deeply, then it becomes easy of recognition. I want you to bear this in mind because, when you are puzzled as to the nature of an irregularity in the young, this simple procedure will at once set you right (Figs. 9 and 10). There are a few cases in which the heart slows for short periods, but in which its rhythm does not show this relation to respiration. The immediate cause of this irregularity is vagus stimulation—the act of breathing being sufficient to stimulate the vagus which, acting on the sino-auricular node, causes a transient slowing of the whole



heart (hence also sometimes called *vagus* or *sinus irregularity*).

A slight form of this irregularity has been detected in infants. It becomes most marked at the periods of life when the heart-rate tends to fall from the rapid rate associated with infancy, i.e., between the ages of five and ten. It is often well marked about puberty and may last until thirty years of age or after. I have not followed cases with sufficient care to find out when it disappears, but it becomes rare towards thirty. Certain neurotic individuals may show it late in life. The period when it is most marked is after the subsidence of some febrile condition, and you can easily understand how an imperfect knowledge of this irregularity causes many

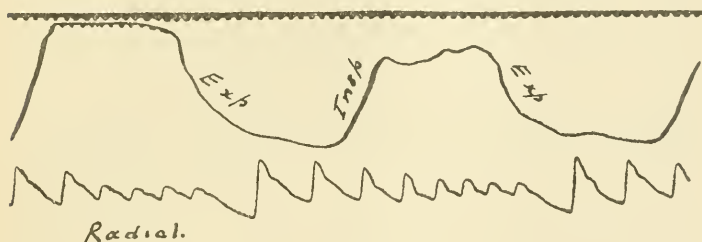


FIG. 10.

Continuation of Fig. 9 when the patient breathed deeply and slowly. The increase in rate during inspiration, and decrease during expiration, is well marked.

physicians to imagine that it is a sign of gravity when it occurs after rheumatic fever, measles, diphtheria, or influenza. In some healthy young fellows it is very marked when they are at rest, and especially after some fatiguing exercise.

Considering its great frequency and the fact that it may be very well marked it is astonishing that so little attention has been paid to it by physicians. In large text-books, even in those dealing with children's diseases, it may never be mentioned. In fact, the only article I have found dealing with it is one by Corrigan, written more than fifty years ago; in this article it is



imperfectly described and looked upon as an evidence of impairment of the heart, if not of disease. When I have directed attention to this irregularity I have not infrequently been told that everybody knows all about it; but I find from experience that most people look upon it as something wrong. The first consultation I had in London was on a young girl who showed this irregularity. She lived in the country, and one day she fainted. A physician from London was summoned to see her. He found her heart very irregular and he had her conveyed to London with the greatest care. She was put through a course of Nauheim baths and some form of exercises, but still the heart remained irregular. She was then put through another course, with no better result. When I saw her she had been three months in bed. Yet her heart was perfectly sound and had only this well-marked youthful type of irregularity. It was this irregularity which had frightened the physician. Some six years ago a lad of sixteen was brought to me because he was supposed to have an incurable affection of the heart. Two years before I saw him he had had a febrile attack while at a public school, and after the fever subsided his heart was found to be irregular. He was treated at school for a period with no success. He was then removed to London and again treated for some months. He was next taken to Paris to a reputed authority and treated by that authority, but with no success. Finally he was taken to another place on the Continent where was a physician famed for his cures by injections of spartin and strychnine and other drugs. Still no result followed, and the physician informed the sorrowing parents that the heart was permanently and incurably affected and that the boy must lead a very quiet life, play no games, and avoid all violent exertion. He had been leading this miserable existence for a year before I saw him, yet when he was brought to me all that was present was a very well-marked youthful irregularity. The boy was told at once

to begin leading the life of a healthy youth. He did so, and is to-day a stalwart, vigorous, healthy young man.

You will see from this that I look upon the youthful irregularity as a physiological sign and not as evidence of impairment of the heart. Far less do I look upon it as evidence of disease of the heart. The observations on which my view is based extended over a great number of cases. Having detected the irregularity in young men I have submitted them to no treatment. Yet they indulged in vigorous games and afterwards led laborious lives or engaged in occupations needing the exercise of great muscular strength. I have seen girls, in whom I detected the irregularity, grow up, marry, and have children. In not one of these cases have I ever seen the slightest sign of heart-failure.

**The presence of the youthful type of irregularity after a febrile illness may be taken as an indication that the heart has escaped infection.**

There is another aspect of this irregularity to which I wish to direct your attention. It is one which raises a question that I have been unable to answer definitely. As I have said, the irregularity appears most markedly after a febrile attack, while, on the other hand, any circumstance which increases the rate of the heart causes it to disappear. After an acute febrile attack, such as rheumatic fever, there may be some doubt as to whether the heart has escaped infection. It occurred to me over a dozen years ago to inquire whether the presence of this irregularity might not be taken as an evidence that the heart had escaped infection. I had reasoned that the young heart showed this irregularity because the muscle was fresh and healthy and susceptible to the slightest stimulation. The disappearance of the irregularity, with increase in rate by fever, showed that the weak stimulus from the vagus was ineffective during the

time that febrile irritation was present; but the vagus stimulation reasserted its sway when the irritation was removed. I reasoned that the presence of an active process in the heart, such as that occurring in acute rheumatism, would prevent the appearance of this irregularity by irritating the organ, and hence that the reappearance of the irregularity must indicate that the heart had become free from the irritating rheumatic poison or infection. I have, as I have stated, been putting my theory to the test, and so far I have not come across a single exception. Bear in mind, however, that I only put this theory forward in respect of cases where the irregularity is well marked, and where, at the same time, the pulse-rate has fallen below 70 or 80. Let me add that even when there has been present a distinct systolic murmur, which may have appeared during the febrile attack, I have taken the irregularity as an evidence that the heart has escaped.

A few years ago I was asked to see a lad who had just recovered from a mild attack of rheumatic fever. While the patient was still in bed his doctor recognised the onset of a marked irregular action of the heart. There was present also a soft systolic murmur. The doctor feared that an endocarditis was present, and a consulting physician, who was called in, concurred in this fear. The lad was therefore ordered to be kept on his back for from six weeks to two months. A week later I was asked to see him and I found him feeling well. His temperature was normal, his heart-rate about 70, the rhythm showed a characteristic irregularity of the youthful type; the heart itself was normal in size, and a soft systolic murmur was audible. I said that the heart had escaped all damage and that there was no endocarditis. I advised that the patient should get up. The event justified this view; the lad is now well, strong, and fit.

The irregularity of the youthful type may be present in old valvular affections and can then be accepted as

an indication that there is no active process going on in the heart. I leave the matter there for the present, trusting that some of you may remember this expression of my opinion and may be able, after ten or twenty years, either to support or disprove it, or to show its limitations.

*The Adult Type of Irregularity (the Extra-Systole).*

The extra-systole is rare in the young, but increases in frequency with advancing years.

Until I began to search systematically for it I had no idea of the frequency of what is called the intermittent pulse. I found, on taking tracings as opportunity offered, that this irregularity was present in 50 per cent. of perfectly healthy, pregnant women. I next considered the age incidence and found that the condition was infrequent before puberty, more frequent between thirty and forty, and that it occurred with increasing frequency from the latter age until after sixty. Practically every healthy individual over sixty whom I had the opportunity of examining at frequent intervals had it. It was for this reason that I called it the adult type of irregularity.

The recognition of this irregularity is very easy in the majority of cases. There is a small premature beat of the ventricle which is not always perceptible to the finger and which thus gives rise to the impression that the heart is intermittent (Fig. 11). If, however, the heart be auscultated, two short, sharp sounds will be heard during the early portion of the pause (Fig. 12). These sounds are produced by the premature beat or extra-systole. In some cases there can only be detected one low muffled beat, and in a few cases no sound can be detected at all. In these latter there may be some difficulty in differentiating the extra-systole from the dropped beat of heart-block, but the latter condition is

rare and is usually associated with manifest signs of heart weakness.

The patient's sensations are important for the diagnosis.

The patient's sensations are often a very good guide and they may vary very much. Some patients are quite unaware of the irregular action, others are conscious of the pause, while others are distressed by the big beat that follows the pause. Some have a transient sensation of fullness in the region of the heart, while others have a suffocating feeling in the throat and may give a short cough. You should make yourselves familiar with these sensations, because in many cases the irregu-

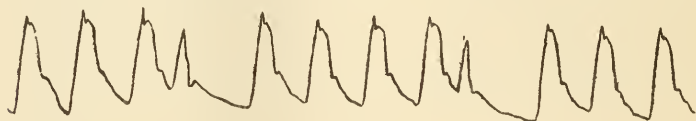


FIG. 11.

The smaller beats are premature and due to extra-systoles.

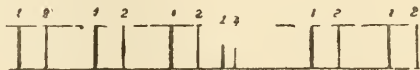


FIG. 12.

Diagram representing the sounds of the heart with an occasional extra-systole—two short, sharp sounds occurring prematurely and followed by a pause longer than the normal interval between the second and first sounds. The downstrokes 1, 2 represent the first and second sounds of the heart.

larity is not present when you examine the patient. Moreover, the consciousness of the presence of the sensations often fills the patient with fear, and therefore it is necessary to understand the causes of these terrifying feelings. The feelings may come on only at infrequent intervals, as, for example, after a full meal; or they may occur in the night, or they may be present at irregular, short intervals. Often they occur regularly after one (pulsus bi-geminus, Fig. 13), two, three or four

normal beats. The peculiar sounds, while the pulsus bi-geminus is present, are shown in Fig. 14.

**Apart from the worry and fear which it occasions, the extra-systole is of little significance.**

The real matter which concerns us as clinicians is the effect which this irregularity has on the patient's mind. The peculiar sensations connected with it, such as consciousness of the pause in the ventricular contraction, give the victim the idea that his heart may stop altogether, while the big beat worries him, especially in the night. His anxiety may be added to by the doctor's uncertainty and by his failure to cure the trouble. A friend of mine, whose wife was being treated at Nauheim, was once much upset at that place by

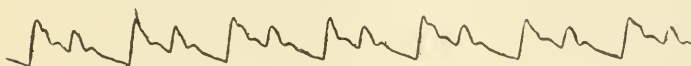


FIG. 13.

Pulsus bi-geminus due to an extra-systole occurring after each normal beat.

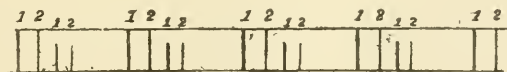


FIG. 14.

Diagram representing the sounds of the heart in a case of pulsus bi-geminus as in Fig. 13.

being told that his heart was "affected" when he had casually suggested that he should have one of the baths himself and had submitted to examination as a preliminary. The doctor felt his pulse, assumed an air of great gravity, declared that the heart was "bad," and insisted on his taking a "cure." When my friend returned home I had some little difficulty in restoring his confidence in himself, for the treatment had had no



effect on the irregularity, and he kept feeling his pulse for the intermission. That is over twelve years ago, and he is quite well to-day, although the pulse still shows these intermissions at times. Fear of this kind will cause strong, healthy men to put themselves to any amount of trouble in order to "get cured." A man consulted me some six years ago because of an intermittent heart. When he sat down I noticed that his right hand instinctively sought his left wrist and that a finger was kept on his pulse. I knew at once what I had to deal with. His story was this: His doctor, in one of the Western States of America, had found his heart irregular, and, being unable to cure him, had sent him to a celebrated physician who had treated him for some weeks with no improvement. He next went to New York and was again treated by a distinguished physician without result; then he was recommended to go to Nauheim. On his way through London he consulted me, and, on inquiry, I found that his whole trouble was due to the consciousness of these extra-systoles. I asked him when he could get a ship back to America, and he said in four days. I told him to take it, get back to his work, and never feel his pulse again. This he did, and I heard from him lately to the effect that he was in good health. When he had too much office work he was still conscious of the intermissions, but when he took an active holiday in the woods, hunting and shooting, the intermissions disappeared.

While some people have these extra-systoles permanently during many years, most people have them only at intervals; in some cases circumstances can be found which provoke the extra-systoles—for example, indulgence in tobacco or alcohol. Certain articles of food, such as tea and coffee, may provoke them, while mental worry and sleeplessness have the same effect. On the removal of these provoking causes the extra-systoles may disappear, but they always tend to return, and in

the later years of life they become more and more persistent.

In many people, in whom extra-systoles are constantly present, they disappear during a febrile illness.

#### Prognosis.

Seeing that healthy men and women may present this form of irregularity, it can be accepted that extra-systoles, in themselves, are not indications of disease or of impairment of the heart's efficiency. When there are signs of heart-failure the prognosis should be based upon the other symptoms present and not on the presence of the extra-systole.

It may therefore be stated that, when the extra-systole is the only abnormal sign, the prognosis is good, and when it is associated with other signs the prognosis should be based on these other signs.

Where I have not yet been able to see my way clearly is in regard to the meaning of extra-systoles in acute affections. Thus, during an attack of rheumatic fever, or shortly after the subsidence of the fever, extra-systoles may appear. Whether they indicate that the disease has invaded the muscle I do not know, as I have not been able to follow up a sufficient number of cases to comprehend their relation clearly. In a few cases their presence was coincidental with an affection of the heart. Similarly, in acute affections, such as pneumonia, their sudden appearance has frequently been heralded as indicating a very grave condition; but John Hay says he has noted their appearance in pneumonia without any dangerous result.

#### *The Pulsus Alternans.*

Of the rarer forms of irregularity the pulsus alternans stands out because of its prognostic significance. It is rarely possible to detect it by the finger or by auscultation, but its presence is revealed by graphic records of the radial pulse. The fact that the force of the larger

beats in the arteries is greater than the smaller beats affords us an opportunity of detecting the presence of the *pulsus alternans* by a simple method. On page 206 I describe how to take the blood-pressure by the auscultatory method, where the armlet is distended until the artery is obliterated. On listening with the stethoscope at the bend of the elbow, when the pressure in the bag is gradually released, the returning blood wave in the artery under the stethoscope shows its presence by a sound. When the *pulsus alternans* is present this sound is only half the rate of the heart at first, but when the pressure falls another five or ten m.m. Hg., the weaker beat comes through, and one can detect then a sound accompanying each beat of the heart. At first the beats will be unequal in volume, but as the pressure falls lower they become equal. The distinction can also be made betwixt the *pulsus bigeminus*, where the smaller beat is due to extra-systoles, by the fact that when all the beats are heard the sounds are perfectly regular in the case of the *pulsus alternans*, whereas there is always a delay after the weaker beat in the *pulsus bigeminus*, agreeing thus with the characteristic features of Figs. 13 and 15.

As a rule, when the *pulsus alternans* is present, there are no changes in the sounds of the heart, but occasionally I have found, when there was a musical murmur present at the aortic area, that this musical sound varied in intensity with the large and small beats.

The pulse beats are usually perfectly regular in rhythm, but the beats regularly vary in size—a big beat and a small one alternating (Fig. 15). Sometimes the variation in size is very slight and only brought out after an extra-systole. This appearance after an extra-systole is a very instructive feature, for in many cases there would be no evidence of this tendency otherwise.

There are two conditions in which this arrhythmia tends to appear: (1) during an attack of paroxysmal

tachycardia (as auricular flutter); and (2) when there are degenerative changes in the heart muscle, producing exhaustion. It is in this latter condition that it is an evidence of gravity. There are always other evidences present, the heart being generally increased in size, and a great limitation of the reserve force, as shown by dyspnœa on the slightest exertion, while there may be attacks of angina pectoris and cardiac asthma. Associated with these symptoms it invariably indicates an incurable exhaustion, and not infrequently it heralds a fatal termination within a short period. Occasionally it is detected before the exhaustion is so extreme, and, with rest, a certain degree of recovery may take place

---

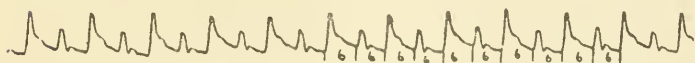


FIG. 15.

Radial tracing showing the pulsus alternans. Each period is of exactly the same duration (six-tenths of a second). Compare with Fig 13.

and the individual may lead a life, somewhat restricted, for an indefinite period.

In paroxysmal tachycardia it is not of such grave significance. It is probably due to the temporary exhaustion of the ventricular muscle in consequence of the long-continued increase in rate.

I have detected it in a few cases of pneumonia, and all proved fatal, but the number has been too few for me to say that it is always of such grave import.

On rare occasions the alternating beats have been noted during a temporary exhaustion of the heart, and even when there has been only slight heart-failure, and it did not seem to have a grave significance. It is there-

fore of grave significance only when it is associated with other signs of exhaustion.

This abnormal rhythm must not be confused with the pulsus bi-geminus—which owes its peculiar rhythm to the alternation of a normal beat with an extra-systole (compare Fig. 13 and Fig. 15).

## CHAPTER XVIII

### AURICULAR FIBRILLATION

The recognition of auricular fibrillation opens up a new era in the study of affections of the heart.

As years pass and my knowledge of affairs connected with the heart increases, I am more and more impressed with the great importance of the condition which, of late, has been termed auricular fibrillation. The value of the work devoted to the study of this condition does not consist merely in the ability we now possess to recognise it, but rather in the light thrown upon the heart's varied activity and upon its failure by the study of the life-history of our patients. The recognition of all the facts connected with auricular fibrillation brings into prominence numerous problems which have hitherto been ignored or only imperfectly recognised. Thus a new era in the study of heart affections is opened up. I state with firm conviction that no one can appreciate the essentials in the recognition of heart-disease and heart-failure until he has made himself familiar with the varied phases of this condition.

For the due appreciation of auricular fibrillation the watching of individual cases for many years is necessary.

Let me repeat what I have insisted on so frequently, that complete knowledge can never be acquired by the physician who limits his horizon to hospital practice and the consulting-room. Although it is but a few years



since physicians began to recognise this condition, numerous articles have already been written on the subject with that assumption of complete knowledge which is so characteristic of much in medical writings.

This is to be deplored, because it is quite manifest that a subject of this kind can only be understood by means of the study of individual cases before the onset of fibrillation and also for a long period of years after its onset. Writers who have only been able to recognise the condition within the last few years cannot have had time to acquire more than an elementary and imperfect knowledge of the subject.

I am not saying this to depreciate the work of these writers, but to impress on you, and to exemplify the fact that, in this most important subject, the methods of research which are peculiar to clinical medicine demand a totally different application than that usually employed by hospital and laboratory workers.

I want you, therefore, to study specially the cases of auricular fibrillation that come under your notice. If you examine them carefully in the first instance and keep in touch with them, as time goes on you will get an insight into what heart-failure means and how to combat it that will give you a fuller knowledge of the meaning of heart-disease and its treatment.

**The onset of heart failure by "back pressure" is shown by the recognition of auricular fibrillation to be misleading.**

It is probable, indeed, that from no other condition will you acquire such a true knowledge of what heart-failure really means. This knowledge will speedily reveal to you how false is the doctrine that heart-failure results from "back pressure." This doctrine, with its attendant verbiage of "compensation" and "decompensation," has blinded the profession to the real facts for the last sixty years. The usual explanation offered by doctors regarding heart-failure is, as you all know, that it works backward from the point of origin. Thus

a mitral or aortic leak embarrasses one chamber after another by "back pressure," and when at last the right auricle is embarrassed the heart takes that irregular action which is so frequent in heart-failure with dropsy. You will speedily discover that this view has not been derived from patient observation of individual cases, but has been evolved from speculation as to the cause of certain imperfectly understood symptoms.

The recognition of how auricular fibrillation embarrasses the heart in its work will bring before you the essentials in prognosis and treatment.

You will be guided in the management of heart affections by the knowledge you acquire regarding the effect of this condition. You will learn to differentiate between what is of significance and what is non-essential. You will recognise that the treatment of a heart case does not mean merely the giving of a bottle of physic as a palliative measure, but that it requires careful study of the conditions present, so that changes, which foreshadow heart-failure and which, if not guarded against, may end in serious failure of the heart, may be detected. The recognition of such changes will enable you to plan out the patient's future, to base your treatment on a scientific basis, and, while avoiding unnecessary restrictions, to permit such liberty as shall enable the individual to lead a useful life.

The reasons for the beneficial effects of the digitalis group of drugs can now be explained.

An equally striking result which the recognition of auricular fibrillation has produced is the revelation of the effect of digitalis on the human heart. The light thrown on this part of the subject is indeed revolutionary, so much so, indeed, that the vast bulk of the literature on digitalis will have to be scrapped. You all know how authorities have hitherto differed in regard

to the dosage and the kind of preparation of the drug which should be employed. The conditions that seemed to call for administration were never clearly defined, so that it may be said that anything which seemed unusual in the heart, whether a physiological sign or a pathological, was taken as a valid reason for giving digitalis. The dangers attending the use of the drug have never been clearly explained, but have been hinted at in oracular phrases which, while they alarm, do not instruct.

Now, the recognition of auricular fibrillation has shown that the heart while in this condition is peculiarly susceptible to digitalis, and that, in many cases in the past, the drug has been given and has acted most beneficially. But it was never realised that this peculiar reaction to the drug was an attribute of the abnormal heart action. Hitherto the reasoning has been that, as, in certain cases, the rapid action speedily became slow under the influence of digitalis, it might be inferred that all rapid hearts would benefit by the administration of digitalis. The recognition of auricular fibrillation has enabled us, on the contrary, to indicate with precision the hearts which will benefit by the drug and the hearts upon which the drug will have no effect.

We may state broadly that while the susceptibility of the heart to digitalis, in individuals with a normal action of the organ, may be extremely slight, as soon as auricular fibrillation occurs the susceptibility becomes at once very marked.

This peculiar and striking reaction to digitalis, exhibited by the heart when in a definitely marked pathological state, necessarily suggests a new conception of research in the matter of the action of drugs. It is manifest, for instance, that experiments on animals can only afford limited information in regard to this subject; for the reaction of a normally acting heart to this drug has been found to be fundamentally different from the reaction of a heart acting with an abnormal rhythm,

such as auricular fibrillation. This line of thought opens up great possibilities.

The discovery of auricular fibrillation was the outcome of a long and patient research.

Judging from the tone of recent articles it would seem that some people imagine that auricular fibrillation has only been recognised since the term "auricular fibrillation" was employed. Few appear to understand that all the essential clinical features were described before the actual name was applied, and that the recognition of the fact that the auricles fibrillate has not added anything to the clinical picture or assisted in its recognition, prognosis, or treatment.

It is now more than twenty-five years since I was first able to distinguish this condition as being one by itself. I was able to do this chiefly because cases of auricular fibrillation never show any waves due to the auricle in the venous pulse. Noting that the condition occurred most frequently in the elderly and in those with rheumatic hearts, I kept in touch with a large number of people in whom I saw reason to anticipate its occurrence. In 1897 a patient, whom I had been watching for a great many years, suddenly developed extreme heart-failure with a rapid, irregular action of the heart. For years before this time I had been taking records and tracings and had found invariably, in tracings from the jugular and liver pulse of this particular patient, waves produced by the contracting auricle. Moreover, I had noticed that, in his case, there was always a presystolic murmur. After the irregular action appeared these auricular waves in the jugular and liver pulses and the presystolic murmur disappeared! Thus, all the evidence of auricular activity had ceased. From careful consideration of numerous other cases I was able to confirm the observation, and for many years I speculated on what the auricle was doing after it ceased to appear in the tracings. Thus.

in a book I published in 1902, I described the condition as "paralysis of the auricle," and later I described it as "nodal rhythm." When experimental proof was adduced, by Dr. Lewis, that the cessation of auricular activity was due to the fibrillation of the auricle, in 1910, I had no hesitation in accepting the term "auricular fibrillation." During the intervening years I had been collecting cases and following them up; I was therefore able to produce many facts on which to base the diagnosis, prognosis, and treatment of these cases, and this in spite of the circumstance that the condition had been called by another name than auricular fibrillation. Seeing that some of my patients died shortly after the inception of the new rhythm, while others lived for months, and even for many years, it is clear that an understanding of the effects of the fibrillation cannot be acquired in a few months or even in a few years.

#### What is auricular fibrillation?

The term "fibrillation" is applied to a curious condition of the muscle fibres of the heart, in which the individual fibres, instead of contracting in an orderly and simultaneous manner during systole, contract rapidly and independently of one another. The auricle, when in a state of fibrillation, presents an entirely different aspect from that which it does during its normal action. It stands still and systole never takes place, and meanwhile the walls quiver with fibrillating contractions. A normal acting auricle can be thrown temporarily into auricular fibrillation by electrical stimulation.

If the ventricles pass into fibrillation death is instantaneous.

**Auricular fibrillation is usually persistent, and the heart may act for indefinite periods.**

In the majority of cases, when auricular fibrillation sets in, it persists for the remainder of the individual's



life. I have watched, during many years, patients in whom it was present, and I have seen it persist in the same patient during sixteen years. In some cases it may appear, last for a few hours, disappear, and never recur; in others it may recur at frequent intervals for some weeks or months and then disappear. Many cases of paroxysmal tachycardia owe the paroxysms to auricular fibrillation, and in such cases auricular fibrillation may last for a few seconds, a day or two, a few weeks, or months. As a rule, however, when the condition is intermittent in its appearance, the tendency to recurrence becomes greater, till finally it becomes permanently established.

In the great majority of cases with heart failure and dropsy the onset of heart failure is due to auricular fibrillation.

Before setting out in detail the features characteristic of auricular fibrillation I should like to familiarise you with the kind of case in which the condition occurs. Let me say at once that 60 or 70 per cent. of all cases of serious heart-failure (with dropsy) met with in practice owe the failure directly to this condition or have the failure aggravated by its presence. The most common evidence of the condition is the presence of irregular action of the heart of a very disorderly kind. It is that form of irregularity so frequently met with in the elderly and in patients with hearts damaged by previous rheumatic infection. In the latter class the association of irregular heart action with mitral stenosis has long been recognised, and, on account of this association, the irregular pulse is sometimes described as the "mitral pulse," with which all clinicians are familiar.

While senile and rheumatic hearts are most frequently affected by auricular fibrillation, there are numerous cases in which it occurs in patients with no history of rheumatism, and of an age at which senile changes are not usually present in a marked degree. Other cases are found which have been labelled "delirium cordis."



Digitalis will produce auricular fibrillation in those predisposed to it; violent exertion also may induce it; and many of the recorded instances of heart-overstrain afford excellent examples of this state and of the heart-failure which accompanies it.

**The patient is frequently conscious of the onset of auricular fibrillation, and the sensation is usually characteristic.**

Many people become conscious of the heart's action when it departs from its normal rhythm. Thus, extra-systoles are sometimes recognised by the patient, who becomes conscious of the long pause following the big beat which follows the extra-systole. Patients liable to paroxysmal tachycardia recognise their attacks by the feeling of a gentle fluttering sensation in the chest. When the attacks of tachycardia are due to auricular fibrillation this fluttering is also present, but usually it is not a continuous fluttering, but is interrupted by thumping sensations, due to the occasional occurrence of bigger beats. When closely questioned these patients will generally state that the heart is irregular in its action.

**The rhythm of the heart in auricular fibrillation is of a disorderly kind.**

The symptom by which the clinical observer can most readily recognise auricular fibrillation is the character of the pulse. The pulse rhythm is usually irregular, and the irregularity is of a very disorderly kind. Irregularities, other than those due to auricular fibrillation, have usually a distinctive character, as, for example, the irregularity in the heart of the young, in which variations in rate coincide with phases of respiration, or the intermittent pulse, due to extra-systoles, in which the irregularity breaks in on an otherwise regular rhythm. In auricular fibrillation the pauses between the beats are, as a rule, continually changing, and two succeeding beats are rarely of the same strength, or the

pauses between two succeeding beats of the same duration. The character of these irregularities will be made clear by the radial tracings in Fig. 16. These tracings were taken from five patients. It will be found that

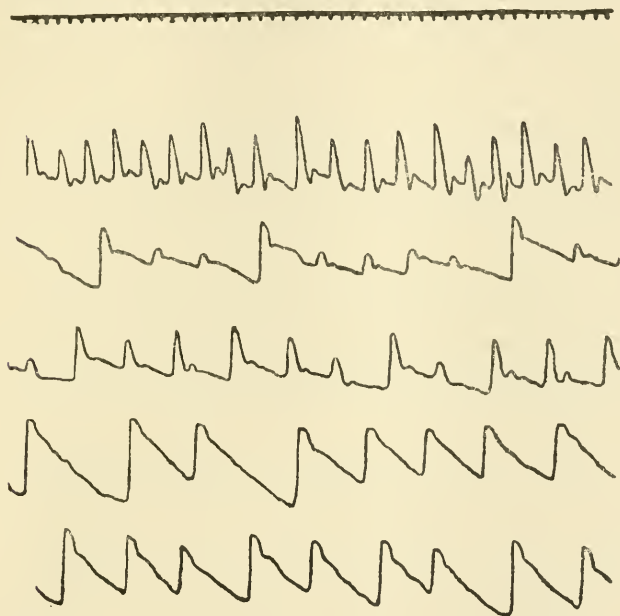


FIG. 16.

Tracings of the radial pulse showing the disorderly irregularity characteristic of auricular fibrillation, from five different patients.

the duration of the beats is always varying and that the rhythm is quite disorderly.

When there are murmurs due to mitral or tricuspid stenosis, the presystolic murmurs due to auricular systole disappear with the onset of auricular fibrillation, while the diastolic remain.

I have already said that, with the onset of auricular fibrillation, all evidence of auricular systole disappears. When the auricles fibrillate in a patient with mitral

stenosis, whose mitral stenosis has been revealed by the presence of a presystolic murmur alone, or by a presystolic accompanied by a diastolic murmur, the presystolic murmur disappears, but the diastolic remains, as already described. When the heart is beating rapidly the diastolic murmur may fill up the interval between the second and first sounds, and most physicians would then be apt to assume that the murmur was presystolic in origin. But if the heart be auscultated after its rate has decreased—for example, under the influence of digitalis—the murmur then will be found to follow the second sound, and there will be an appreciable silence before the first sound at the exact moment at which the presystolic murmur was wont to be heard (see Figs. 7 and 8). I would strongly advise you to verify this point, for it is a striking feature. It is also, unhappily, a feature which even experienced clinicians are seldom able to appreciate.

**The onset of auricular fibrillation is usually accompanied by signs of heart failure.**

While these are the signs by which we may detect the presence of auricular fibrillation, it is necessary to realise that it is the signs of heart failure itself which usually first attract attention. These signs of heart-failure, however, are not peculiar to, or characteristic of, auricular fibrillation, but are common to heart-failure induced by other conditions. They may range from a slight breathlessness on exertion to dyspnoea of the most severe kind, accompanied by dropsy and enlarged liver.

As a rule, the onset of symptoms of heart-failure is slow and gradual. This is due, in a measure, to the fact that the individual afflicted usually persists in living in his ordinary manner, though his heart is hampered by the abnormal action. On the other hand, the onset of heart-failure may be very rapid. Within a few hours of the occurrence of auricular fibrillation the distress of the patient may be very severe, his coun-

tenance dusky, his heart dilated; he may also suffer from orthopnœa and a feeling of distress. I have seen these phenomena arise rapidly in cases where the fibrillation occurred intermittently, and the relief experienced by the patient when the heart resumed the normal rhythm was as remarkable and striking as was the onset of the suffering. At once the patient knows that the heart's action has altered; he breathes in an easier manner and the feeling of distress disappears. Within a few hours the heart and liver have become reduced in size, the lividity of the face has passed away, and the tenderness in the chest wall and over the region of the liver has begun to disappear.

In many cases the onset of heart-failure is accompanied by wasting, the patient sometimes losing a good deal of weight in a few months. There is usually, also, a tendency to flushing of the cheeks; the flushes are of a dusky colour, and occasionally a slight sallow tinge of jaundice may appear.

**The prognosis in auricular fibrillation depends on the condition of the heart muscle and its power to maintain an efficient circulation.**

We must bear in mind that auricular fibrillation is, in reality, a symptom of some myocardial change. To be logical, therefore, we should consider the condition only from the point of view of a myocardial affection. We are at present so ignorant about myocardial disease that we are forced to put one symptom of it forward as if that symptom were, in itself, a disease. Illogical as this method seems, it has its use, for the occurrence of auricular fibrillation induces such a profound change in the heart's action, and so powerfully affects its efficiency, by reacting on the ventricle and modifying the behaviour of that chamber to drugs, that we are compelled to look upon the condition as a state apart. Considering the variety of circumstances that induce auricular fibrillation, it is difficult to state briefly its

prognostic significance. In referring to the pathological lesions associated with it I showed that they were of a very diversified kind in nature and in degree. It is, in all probability, the extent of those pathological changes which determines the prognosis of auricular fibrillation, and an attempt should be made to estimate their extent. If we look upon the inception of a new rhythm as, in itself, embarrassing the heart in its work, then the maintenance of an efficient circulation depends on whether or not the heart is able to do its work when hampered by the new rhythm. The efficiency of the heart muscle is the fundamental matter. The question as to how efficient the heart muscle is must therefore be answered before any other question. Upon this answer everything really depends. We realise this, I think, very clearly when we consider the effect of fibrillation upon many of its victims, with what extraordinary rapidity heart-failure sets in, how the patient becomes breathless and has to sit up in bed, how his face becomes livid, his heart dilated, and his liver swollen, and all this within a few hours of the onset of fibrillation. With the restoration of the normal rhythm these symptoms, as has already been said, quickly disappear. When fibrillation becomes permanent in such individuals the signs of heart-failure persist sometimes in spite of all treatment, till death supervenes in a few weeks or a few months.

On the other hand, I have repeatedly seen fibrillation set in without the individual being in any way conscious of its presence. These cases may go on for years with little inconvenience; the majority, however, after some years, gradually show signs of a limitation of the field of cardiac response, and their future then depends on how they respond to treatment and on their ability to diminish their amount of bodily work and to live within the limits of the heart's strength.

Much more frequently there is a considerable limitation of the heart's power of response to effort, and if

the usual life of the individual be pursued, without appropriate treatment, there is a great tendency for the heart to fail gradually.

There is no doubt, also, that the onset of fibrillation can lead directly to a fatal termination, or, rather, that it can be associated with conditions which lead to death. Thus, one of my patients died suddenly forty-eight hours after the inception of auricular fibrillation. Another one fell down dead six months after its inception. I have seen a number of other patients, who had auricular fibrillation, die suddenly, but some of these suffered from a considerable degree of heart-failure. It has appeared to me probable that in these cases the ventricle has passed into fibrillation, as MacWilliam suggested. This view is supported also by the fact that the histological changes found in the ventricle were similar to those in the auricle in some of the cases of sudden death.

The usual approach to death in auricular fibrillation is by way of a steady advance of the heart-failure, as shown by the breathlessness on exertion, orthopnoea, dropsy, and enlargement of the liver, etc., sometimes with an absolute failure of response to all forms of treatment. I have seen death ensue in this manner a few weeks after the inception of fibrillation; other cases have drifted on for a few months, while some have led a somewhat chequered career for a number of years, during which they were seldom fit for much bodily exercise.

In giving a prognosis in cases of auricular fibrillation it is therefore necessary to appreciate a good many factors over and above the mere presence of the fibrillation. It is necessary to form an opinion regarding the extent of the changes that have led up to the fibrillation, and, in many cases, to find out how long these changes have been going on. This survey would include a knowledge of the date of any attack of rheumatic fever the patient may have had, and also how he com-



ported himself before the onset of fibrillation, and whether or not he was liable to attacks of heart-failure. These attacks of heart-failure are important, because they point to a tendency to exhaustion which may be aggravated by the fibrillation. These questions are answered by a study of the functional efficiency of the heart and by the results of treatment. If aortic regurgitation is present with heart-failure the outlook is not good, as such cases usually drift and respond but slightly to treatment. The character of the murmurs present in mitral stenosis will also, as stated above, shed light upon the condition.

It is necessary, also, when auricular fibrillation sets in, to observe the accompanying changes in the heart and the manner in which it maintains the circulation. Thus, an increase in the size of the heart, or a rate over 120 beats per minute, usually leads to a speedy exhaustion of the myocardial strength. I have occasionally met with a patient having a heart-rate of 100 and 120 per minute, yet having no increase in the size of the heart and suffering little inconvenience; as a rule, however, any rate over 90 beats per minute tends to induce dilatation and consequent exhaustion. When, on the other hand, there is little increase in the rate, or when the rate is somewhat slower than normal and the response to effort good, the prognosis is usually very favourable.

A most valuable aid to prognosis may be found in observation of the manner in which the patient responds to treatment. In sudden attacks of severe heart-failure, when the heart's rate is over 120 per minute, it will be well to suspend judgment until the reaction to digitalis is found out. Many such cases respond speedily to digitalis, and, with the resultant decrease in the heart's rate, a remarkable degree of recovery may ensue, so that the patient may be able to undertake laborious work so long as his heart's rate is kept down by digitalis. This would seem to imply that the exhaustion

is mainly brought about by over-stimulation of the ventricle, and that the slowing, by enabling the ventricle to get more rest, enables it to regain a measure of strength. From this result we can also gather that the ventricular muscle must be fairly healthy, and we can estimate, within certain limits, the amount of healthy muscle by the degree of recovery. (For treatment, see Chapters XXV. and XXVI.)

## CHAPTER XIX

### AURICULAR FLUTTER

A CONDITION allied to auricular fibrillation, and sometimes alternating with it, is that when the auricular contractions are extremely rapid, sometimes exceeding 300 per minute. These contractions are not normal contractions but seem, like fibrillation, to be due to some peculiar quality in the heart muscle which is not clearly understood. Although the auricles beat at the rapid rate, it is only on rare occasions that the ventricles respond to every auricular beat. In most cases the ventricle responds to every second auricular beat, so that the pulse-rate is one-half the auricular rate, the rhythm being quite regular. In rare cases the ventricle responds to every fourth auricular beat, and the rhythm is still regular. In a good many cases the response of the ventricle to the auricular beats is continually varying, with the result that the radial pulse is irregular, in some cases rapid and irregular (Fig. 17), in other cases slow and irregular (Fig. 18).

The morbid conditions provoking auricular flutter are unknown. It occurs in some who have had rheumatic fever, sometimes during convalescence, usually not till many years after. It occurs in the final stage of heart failure in cases with long-standing disease of the heart—myocardial and valvular. It occurs in acute infections of the heart, and in those with senile changes, and not infrequently it occurs in people in whom we can detect no history indicating a provoking cause.

The course auricular flutter pursues is variable. It

may be present intermittently, the attack lasting a few seconds, a few minutes, a few hours, a few days, a few weeks, or even a few months. Under these circum-

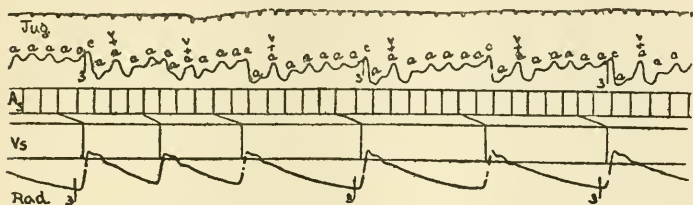


FIG. 17.

Auricular flutter. The upper tracing from the neck shows a series of waves, *a*, in the jugular vein at the rate of 220 per minute. The waves *c* are due to the carotid pulse and correspond with the radial pulse-beats (lower tracing). The radial pulse is slow and irregular, 35-40 beats per minute. In the intercalated diagram the downstrokes in the space *A*, represent the auricular beats, and the downstrokes in the space *V*, the ventricular beats which correspond to the radial pulse, and it shows that only a few of the auricular beats get through to the ventricle at irregular intervals.

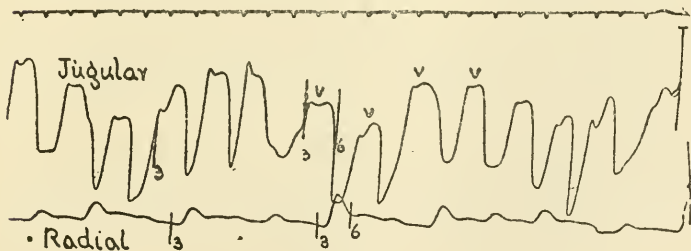


FIG. 18.

Tracings of the jugular and radial pulses with auricular flutter. The radial pulse is irregular, and the jugular pulse is of the ventricular type and gives no indication of auricular activity, whose nature is shown in Fig. 19.

stances it is recognised as paroxysmal tachycardia (see page 180). In others it is persistent and may go on for years.

The effect on the heart's efficiency is also extremely variable. Some are not conscious of any limitations, while all degrees of inefficiency up to extreme heart failure may speedily arise after the occurrence of flutter.

The degree of inefficiency depends chiefly on two things, the rapidity of the ventricular contraction, and the state of the ventricular muscle. With great rapidity of the heart's action the output is so slight that the brain is insufficiently supplied with blood, and unconsciousness may result (Fig. 5), or the heart may dilate, followed by all the objective signs of heart failure. If the ventricles are diseased they may be unable to cope with the embarrassment of this abnormal rhythm, and grave failure of the heart may speedily arise.

It is often impossible to be certain of the nature of the condition by any method of examination, except by the

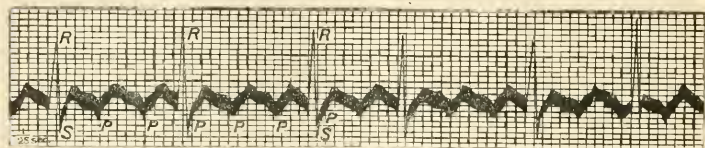


FIG. 19.

Electro-cardiogram taken from the same patient as in Fig. 18. The auricular movements (*P*) are regular and 310 per minute. The ventricular movements (*R*) are 120 and irregular.

electrocardiograph. It is chiefly to this instrument that we owe the recognition of this condition (Fig. 19).

It will thus be seen that the signs by which we recognise auricular flutter, the circumstances under which it arises, and the effects upon the heart's efficiency are extremely variable, so that, altogether, in auricular flutter, we have to do with one of the most elusive conditions in cardiac symptomatology.

### Symptoms.

We can sometimes detect the condition by the rapid beating of the jugular veins in the neck (Fig. 17), but in many cases there is no jugular pulse, or it is of a kind that does not show these waves, as in Fig. 18. This is due to the fact that the rapid auricular contractions

vary in force, sometimes sending distinct waves in the jugular veins, sometimes not doing so, and then the waves in the jugular may be due to the ventricular systole.

A persistent rapid radial pulse of 150 or over, when the patient is at rest, and not increased by effort, usually indicates the presence of auricular flutter. This absence of response to effort is also typical when the rate is 120 or over, though effort in these cases may produce a sudden doubling of the pulse-rate. A rapid pulse-rate over 120 with the *normal rhythm* of the heart invariably varies with rest and effort.

#### Prognosis.

From the description given of auricular flutter it will be seen that it may impair the functional efficiency of the heart, but is not in itself a dangerous condition. When danger arises, it is in a heart which is already the seat of somewhat extensive disease, especially when affecting the ventricle or valvular disease with impaired ventricles. Hence, the already weakened heart is unable to cope with the burden thrown upon it by the abnormal rhythm. In giving a prognosis, each case must be carefully studied by itself, and the condition of the ventricle and the valve defects estimated, particularly the manner in which the efficiency of the circulation is maintained, before and after the inception of the abnormal rhythm, and the response to digitalis. There is danger when attacks of loss of consciousness arise, due to the rapid and inefficient action of the ventricle, with grave signs of heart failure. One patient whom I saw had an attack with congestion of the lungs, and died 24 hours later during a second attack. In many cases the flutter passes into permanent auricular fibrillation.

#### Treatment.

The treatment of the transient attacks is discussed under the heading of paroxysmal tachycardia.



When the condition is permanently established or persists for a long time, a course of digitalis should be tried, the digitalis to be given in the manner described in Chapter XXVI. Digitalis is often beneficial and may cause the auricles to revert to the normal rhythm. In other cases it may only slow the heart. The slowing of the heart may be due to an increase of the heart-block, and with the stoppage of the digitalis the rate may gradually increase. If it is possible, the dose which will keep the ventricular contractions at a moderate rate (70 to 90 beats per minute) should be found, and the drug given as required. If this line of treatment be pursued, not only may it keep the heart in good condition, but it may lead to auricular fibrillation, and the restoration of a normal rhythm (Figs. 22-24); while if there be extreme heart-failure, it may restore a more efficient circulation.

When auricular flutter is present and there is a tendency for the ventricle to follow each auricular contraction, the quieter the patient can be kept the better, and sedatives such as the bromides should be given to ensure sleep and to prevent mental disturbances, dreams, excitement, etc. As in auricular fibrillation, we know of no remedy which will with certainty stop this abnormal rhythm in all cases.

## CHAPTER XX

### HEART ATTACKS

Palpitation, paroxysmal tachycardia, sudden failure of the heart, overstrain of the heart.

A GREAT many people complain of "heart attacks." Since the attack may not be in progress when we see these people it is always necessary to ask them to explain what they mean by the expression. Some will describe as heart attacks periods when they feel faint, or when they actually do faint. We can estimate the significance of these periods by means of what has already been said on exhaustion and syncope. Others again complain of heart attacks to which they give the name "palpitation." As employed by patients, this term will be found to include many divers actions. Thus, if extra-systoles occur rather frequently for a short period, the patient is quite likely to say he has palpitation. Patients will be encountered who will describe how their hearts beat at a moderate rate but very forcibly, and how the force gradually subsides. At other times the hearts may beat rapidly, the rhythm being regular or irregular. If you ask these patients to indicate the nature of the action of the heart, for example, by tapping with the finger, they will often give you a fair indication so that you can recognise the nature of their troubles.

The sensations peculiar to extra-systoles have already been described. Where the heart is increased in rate the increase is due in most cases to one of two conditions—the condition in which the rhythm of the heart is

normal and the condition in which it is abnormal. In order to differentiate between them I will call the first of these "palpitation," and the second "paroxysmal tachycardia." The distinction between these two (over and above the nature of the rhythm which you cannot determine without instrumental aids) is that while in palpitation the onset is often gradual, but occasionally sudden, and the offset always gradual (the heart imperceptibly falling to the normal—sometimes quickly—sometimes slowly), in paroxysmal tachycardia both onset and offset are always sudden. In palpitation the slowing heart at offset can be increased in rate by exertion; paroxysmal tachycardia, on the other hand, terminates with one or more strong beats with prolonged intervals between them, and effort seldom has any effect on the rate, though on rare occasions it may double it.

**Palpitation occurs with a normal rhythm of the heart, and is generally due to some cause irritating the heart.**

Palpitation may occur in relation to a great variety of complaints. The patient is usually conscious of the change in the heart's action; he feels the rapid beats and sometimes describes them as "gentle," sometimes as "hard and hammering." This latter sensation may occur with little or no increase in frequency. In cases of valvular disease, where there is a limitation of reserve force, slight physical effort or mental excitement may readily induce an attack. Even in the healthy certain mental states may have the same effect. When the system is weakened from disease the liability to attack is naturally much increased. It is in certain neurotic subjects, particularly females, that one sees the complaint attain its most distinctive features. There may be no organic affection of the heart; and, though frequent attacks may ultimately induce exhaustion of the reserve force, yet, as a rule, they do not appreciably shorten life. Anything that startles the patient, whether it be a sudden noise, or mental perturbation, or uncom-

fortable dreams, readily induces an attack. But an attack may supervene as the result of more obscure causes, amongst which may be included reflexes from organs more or less remotely situated (stomach, uterus); the sources of the trouble may, in other cases, be indiscernible. When a severe attack comes on the patients may become painfully aware of the violent action of their heart. They prefer to sit upright; they draw deep inspirations and move uneasily from side to side, with the hand pressed over the heart. The attack is accompanied by sensations of a distressing nature, such as a sense of suffocation and a fear of impending dissolution. When it subsides it leaves the patient exhausted.

During the attack the pulse is usually increased in frequency. The artery may be of fair size; sometimes, however, it is very small. The impact of the pulse-wave on the finger is sudden, and sharp, and of extremely brief duration.

We occasionally meet with patients in whom the pulse is extremely rapid for a period, sometimes for a few minutes, sometimes for a few hours, but who experience no sensation other than exhaustion, and the attack quietly subsides. The causes of these attacks are so obscure that it would be mere guess-work, in the majority of cases, to discuss them.

The opinion given about the case should be based, in every instance, on careful consideration of the cause of the irritation of the heart; an inquiry must therefore be made into the patient's state of health and into the condition of other organs, particularly the digestive organs. The treatment is directed to the removal of any exciting cause or to the improvement of the patient's health as a whole. Where the patient is of a nervous temperament the judicious use of the bromides will help in diminishing the frequency and severity of the attacks, especially of those attacks which occur in the night. During the attacks relief is often obtained by drinking a cup of strong hot coffee or tea.

Paroxysmal tachycardia is due to the sudden inception by the heart of a new rhythm.

As we get a clearer insight into the mechanism of the heart's action we are able to identify more clearly the exact nature of cases which we were wont, in the past, to include under some general term. Paroxysmal tachycardia is a term used here to indicate the starting of the heart's contraction, at an abnormal place, with coincidentally a sudden increase in the rate of the heart, and finally a sudden cessation of the rapidity on resumption of the normal rhythm. Analysis of a great many cases shows that the cause of the attacks, in most instances, is a transient fibrillation of the auricle when the rhythm is irregular, or they are due to auricular contractions arising at an abnormal source and occurring at a great rate (from 150 to 300 per minute) when the rhythm is regular ("auricular flutter"). In rare cases the new rhythm may start in the ventricle.

*Symptoms.*—The heart suddenly takes on a rapid action; this may last for a few beats or it may go on for minutes, hours, days, or weeks. When the attack stops it does so suddenly, not gradually, as in palpitation. The rate is usually increased, sometimes greatly. A patient may have but one attack, or his attacks may come on at infrequent intervals in the course of ten or twenty years; or, again, they may be of great frequency and occur every few weeks or days; or there may be several attacks on one day. After one or two attacks the heart may settle down permanently to a fibrillation of the auricle or to auricular flutter.

The sensation felt by the patient when the rhythm is first started may be so slight as to pass unnoticed by him. Usually he is conscious of a curious fluttering sensation inside the left chest. This sensation is very characteristic and almost pathognomonic. It may be described in various ways according to the vocabulary of the sufferer, but the essential feature is the soft and

gentle movements, which are not rhythmical, but which vary softly in intensity. This is in striking contrast to the sensations that may arise from stimulation of the heart during a normal rhythm—for example, in palpitation. Frequently the sensation is so disquieting that the patient rests or walks about cautiously and quietly. While the attack is in progress there may be but slight limitation in the field of cardiac response. In other cases the patient finds that the exertion he was wont to undertake with comfort now induces breathlessness. In rare instances the sense of prostration and of weakness is extreme and is accompanied by a profound fear of dissolution; sometimes loss of consciousness for hours may occur. In these instances the heart beats at a very rapid rate—up to 300 per minute—and the pulse is scarcely perceptible. Again, there are cases in which the associated heart-failure may be so extreme that in a few days, or even a few hours, evidences of imminent peril are shown. The patient has to keep in bed; the dyspnœa is so great that he cannot lie on his back, but must be propped up. If he survives, œdema of the legs quickly supervenes, his lips become livid, and his face swollen. The pulse is small, rapid, and sometimes irregular, the beats varying remarkably in strength. The veins of the neck are often full and pulsate with great rapidity. The heart dilates in a few hours, sometimes extending two inches in the transverse direction. The sounds alter, becoming short and sharp, and if the heart's action is rapid, often no murmur can be detected. The liver becomes enlarged and may be found pulsating two or three inches below the ribs. The tissues covering the heart and the liver often become extremely tender on pressure.

With the sudden reversion of the rhythm to the normal the change in the patient's condition is even more remarkable than that attending the rapid onset of the symptoms of heart-failure. At once the patient heaves a great sigh of relief, and in a very short time,



within half an hour, all abnormal signs in the lips, face, and enlarged liver disappear, while in a few hours the heart may be beating within its normal limits.

In some the paroxysmal tachycardia may be accompanied by no marked change in the size of the heart. In these cases the patient is generally conscious of the heart's abnormal action, and instinctively avoids active exertion, either by keeping in bed or by resting in a chair, or by walking about very quietly. The attack usually lasts for a few hours, but may occasionally last for many hours, or even one or two days. At the end of this time there may be no increase in the size of the heart and no sign of dropsy or enlarged liver.

Attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia may occur at all ages; but they occur more frequently in the later years of life. It is impossible to tell what predisposes to these attacks; a good number of patients give a history of rheumatic fever. The attacks may occur during convalescence from the fever or many years afterwards; senile changes in the heart also predispose to attacks. In a few cases disease in other parts of the body seems to provoke attacks.

*Prognosis.*—The prognosis in these cases is fraught with considerable difficulty. The symptoms during an attack may be so alarming that the inexperienced are apt to look upon a patient as hopelessly stricken. I remember being called one night to see a woman eighty years of age. I found her heart extremely rapid and irregular, her face swollen and livid, and she was gasping for breath. I told the friends the end was approaching; but, on calling to see her next morning, I found her walking out in the street. After that she had several attacks, and finally died during one of them. I have watched other patients for years, when the symptoms have not been so extreme and have given rise merely to a slight uneasiness in the chest. In these the heart has not dilated, though the rate may on occasion have reached nearly 200 per minute. Again, I have

watched patients for over twenty years who had only one attack, and can testify that they have had no other.

In some the change, from being transient, becomes permanent; and here lies the danger. For if the extreme form of heart-failure which arises persists, in spite of treatment, the patient drifts to death.

The prognosis depends also on the degree of dilatation present. If the heart does not increase in size and the attacks are transient, then, on the whole, the prognosis is good, though in many cases the patient's life is greatly crippled, because of the fact that the attacks recur in spite of treatment. When, on the other hand, there is dilatation, with the accompanying symptoms of dropsy and enlarged liver, the outlook is bad.

Another element in the prognosis is the associated disease. In many cases there is a history of rheumatic fever, and valve lesions, the result of the fever, may hamper the heart. We have, therefore, when there is present mitral stenosis and aortic regurgitation, to consider the extent of the damage and the degree of impairment. The frequent occurrence of attacks of paroxysmal tachycardia adds to the gravity of the condition. Senile changes in the heart also are associated with it; the extent of these must be gauged by the manner in which the heart responds to effort. When the response is good and the heart suffers little during the attack the prognosis is quite favourable.

*Treatment.*—Absolute quiet is essential during the attack. This suggestion is, indeed, scarcely necessary, for the patient usually seeks rest or moves about very quietly. In some cases, as I have said, quiet movement may occasion little distress. A great many recommendations as to means of arresting these attacks may be found scattered through medical literature. Because the attacks are commonly transient in duration, some remedy, employed opportunely, seems to the inexperienced onlooker to restore the heart to its normal action. Many patients themselves have a knack of doing some-

thing which seems to change the rhythm. Sometimes the attacks can be stopped by the patient by simply taking a series of deep breaths, by slapping the chest, by the sudden application of cold water, or by vomiting.

Drugs of the most diverse character have been described as active agents in stopping attacks; in this category are nitroglycerin and adrenalin. In my early days I, too, thought I knew how to stop attacks; but more extended experience has shown me that, when they stopped, it was from some cause unknown to me, and which was independent of any means I employed. I have tried intravenous injections of strophanthin, with no satisfactory result.

Many people who suffer from these attacks notice that, when there is digestive discomfort, the attacks are more readily provoked; undoubtedly the clearing out of the bowels and careful dieting diminish the frequency. In one case of chronic appendicitis the attacks disappeared after the removal of the appendix. Sometimes the bromides, pushed till apathy is for the time being produced, diminish the frequency of the attacks.

When signs of heart-failure appear and the abnormal rhythm becomes permanent and is found to be of the nature of auricular fibrillation, or flutter, then the treatment described in connection with these conditions should be employed.

#### **Sudden failure of the heart.**

On rare occasions an individual with some organic lesion but otherwise in fair health is suddenly seized with intense breathlessness and may die within the course of a few hours. This phenomenon is seen as an end picture in some cases of aortic regurgitation. We also see the same fatal state in cases of acute œdema of the lungs, where frothy, blood-stained expectoration wells up out of the lungs. In some of these cases mitral stenosis is present; in others there is no valvular lesion. I am unable to account for the attacks.

The most frequent cause of sudden attacks of heart-failure is the inception by the heart of a new rhythm. In auricular flutter and fibrillation the rate of the ventricle may be so rapid and the output may become so reduced that an insufficient quantity of blood is sent to the brain. From this cause syncope results (page 65). In other cases there is no loss of consciousness, but there is much breathlessness, with great accumulation of blood in the venous system, as shown by lividity of the face, enlargement of the liver, and fullness of the jugular veins. Congestion of the lungs may be so extreme that in a few hours crepitations appear at the bases, and dullness of the organs themselves can be detected. On several occasions I have seen such attacks mistaken for pneumonia by skilled physicians.

#### Overstrain of the heart.

There is a belief, widely cherished by the profession, that overstrain of the healthy heart is a frequent occurrence. Some fifteen or twenty years ago quite a scare occurred among doctors about the danger of overstrain from athletics and school games. I have, for a number of years, had brought to me great numbers of boys, girls, and young men with "strained" hearts; in nearly every case the symptoms on which this expression of opinion was based could be referred to one or more of these signs (systolic murmurs, youthful type of irregularity, physiological dilatation of the heart) which I have already described and characterised as manifestations of a healthy young heart.

In a number of cases when grievous heart-failure has suddenly set in after a severe effort, it will be found that the onset of heart-failure was due to fibrillation of the auricle. The literature of the subject, when cases are described with sufficient clearness, reveals the fact that nearly every one of these patients had auricular fibrillation. Most of them are elderly people, or people with some old rheumatic history. I have, however, seen

auricular fibrillation occur in a few young people after effort, in whose hearts I could detect no other fault.

I have described on page 195 the case of a youth in training who collapsed suddenly, and have pointed out, in connection with that case, that the trouble arose, not alone nor even chiefly from exertion, but from the presence of some infection. It is believed that during war the severe tests of endurance, which are a commonplace of campaigning, provoke heart overstrain; an examination of a large number of cases shows that an infection or other predisposing influence—for example, want of sleep and worry—combines with the overstrain to produce the exhaustion, and that in no case are the symptoms purely cardiac in origin (page 194). When, therefore, we encounter exhaustion in a hitherto healthy individual, it is our duty always to search for some cause other than mere overstrain.

I do not say that exertion alone may not damage the heart, but I do assert that such an event is extremely rare. In a few cases, in which I could find no provocative cause other than prolonged violent effort, the chief complaint was pain or distress in the chest; there was no abnormal action of the heart and no increase in its size.

## CHAPTER XXI

### ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART

There is a great similarity between the symptoms of an acute affection of the heart and those due to fever and the toxins of organisms in other parts of the body.

It is well known that, when the temperature is raised, certain alterations take place in the circulatory system. The rate of the heart, for instance, increases and the peripheral vessels dilate. These phenomena may arise simply from the effect of heat; and, indeed, we get the same results from a hot bath. It is often assumed that the temperature alone is the cause, and attempts have been made to associate a definite increase in heart-rate with each degree of raised temperature. This view, however, is fallacious, for, while, no doubt, increase of the temperature does modify the heart's rate, the influence of the agent causing the rise of temperature has other effects. I have kept notes of individual patients, and I have found that, during febrile attacks of different kinds, the rate of the pulse did not correspond with the degree of fever, but varied, seemingly, with the nature of the infection causing the fever. An attack of ague furnishes striking support of this view. In ague, during the phases of the hot and cold stages, marked variations are found in the heart and peripheral vessels, yet the rise in temperature is constant. Again, in typhoid fever the pulse-rate may actually fall while the fever is maintained.

The combined reaction of temperature and infection



on the heart and blood-vessels is extremely varied. In many cases, beyond increase in cardiac rate, no change can be detected; while, in other cases, marked changes are found in the heart—for example, dilatation, sometimes to a considerable extent, and the appearance of systolic murmurs at the apex and the base.

These phenomena may only be the physiological response of the heart to certain stimuli, such as the toxins of disease organisms in other parts of the body. On the other hand, these signs may be evidences of the invasion of the heart by the disease agents, and the production by these agents of destructive lesions of the tissues of the heart. It is often a matter of difficulty to decide the nature of these phenomena during the fever, and it may be necessary, in many cases, to suspend judgment till the cause of the illness has been ascertained and more clear evidence gained. I mention the matter in order to direct your attention to the fact that these phenomena may arise in cases in which serious mischief has not occurred; you should bear this in mind in every case. It not infrequently happens that their appearance in the course of a febrile attack, such as rheumatic fever, is taken as an indubitable sign of endocarditis, when, as a matter of fact, it has no such significance. I repeat that it may not be possible to decide the matter until after the subsidence of the fever, when the heart's rate has fallen and its size diminished; in the young the youthful type of irregularity may appear during convalescence, and by its appearance testify to the escape of the heart. On the other hand, a persistent increase in the rate of the heart may occur, pointing to the presence of some active mischief in the organ.

From such considerations we gather that there are two conditions of the heart which may supervene upon infection: (1) That in which the heart itself is invaded by some organism whose presence produces certain signs and causes actual damage to the cardiac tissues; (2) That in which an organism present in other organs

and tissues affects the heart, not directly, but by the toxins it has produced. The distinction is of the very highest importance, because the latter condition, which I shall call the "poisoned heart," is of frequent occurrence; its symptoms are often misunderstood.

#### The heart in rheumatic fever.

Acute affections of the heart are seen most frequently during an attack of rheumatic fever. In rheumatic fever the pain in the joints and the illness produced by the fever first call attention to the condition. I need not dwell on these phenomena, as they are well known to you. The frequency of heart-disease in rheumatic fever leads us to study the heart carefully even in the mildest forms of the complaint, among which must be classed the "growing pains" of the young. The symptoms of the invasion of the heart are varied. There is often an increase in size; sometimes this increase is slight, sometimes it is of very great extent. This latter state of affairs is found particularly when the myocardium is invaded. Invasion of the myocardium is, of course, of frequent occurrence; nevertheless, there is nothing to distinguish the enlargement caused by it from the dilatation of the poisoned heart to which I have referred, except in those rare instances when an irregularity of the heart's action, due to partial heart-block, demonstrates that the auriculo-ventricular bundle has been invaded. It is probable that the frequent occurrence in later life of auricular fibrillation or flutter is the result of an unsuspected invasion of the auricular muscle during an attack of rheumatic fever.

The appearance of a soft systolic murmur warns us that the endocardium may be invaded. With changes in the character of the murmur this warning becomes confirmed. The appearance of a diastolic murmur causes us to recognise that the aortic valves have been invaded and damaged. I may remark here that the

presystolic murmur of mitral stenosis never can appear during the first attack, as it is the outcome of a slow cicatrising process which develops after the acute inflammation has subsided. Invasion of the pericardium is recognised by the peculiar pericardial friction sound, or by the characteristic signs of effusion into the pericardial sac.

On rare occasions similar phenomena arise in connection with other acute diseases—for example, septic joint affections, influenza, erysipelas, pneumonia.

#### The treatment of acute affections of the heart.

As soon as we recognise that we have to deal with rheumatic fever we must, as a matter of routine, place the patient in the most favourable condition for recovery; we must also employ appropriate remedies for his relief and attempt so far as we can to stay the progress of the disease (e.g., by the use of the salicylates).

In all cases it is a good rule strictly to keep the patient in bed until there is assurance that the condition is quite abated. In spite of this measure, however, difficulty will often arise. The presence of a murmur and of irregularity of the heart is so often associated with rheumatic fever that, when these occur in the course of this condition, or of other febrile states, it often happens that they are taken as signs of disease. The signs are, in fact, perfectly innocent. I have already dealt with this matter and I would refer you to what I have said. (Page 106.)

On the other hand, so long as there is positive evidence of mischief—for example, a persistent increase of rate, a changing murmur, or a diastolic murmur which has arisen during the illness—the patient should be kept at rest, and this should be enjoined until the rate is quite normal, even although six months may elapse before that result is brought about.

During an attack of acute rheumatism and in the subsequent convalescent stage, treatment of the heart by drugs is not indicated, and the indiscriminate use of the so-called cardiac tonics (digitalis, etc.) is more likely to do harm than good.

### *Septic Endocarditis.*

There are a great many septic infections which injure the heart, the specific organism invading the organ.

The endocardium is frequently attacked, and the disease is then described as septic endocarditis. In these cases there may be an invasion of the myocardium; it is the resulting profound depression of the heart muscle which is often the grave element.

The illness in these cases usually begins insidiously, and at first may be mistaken for some trivial febrile complaint or for influenza. Soon, however, the extreme prostration of the patient, the recurrence of rigors, and the patient's own sensation of illness show that the condition is of a more serious nature. Usually, also, there is an excessive perspiration. If the heart be watched it will be found to dilate; a systolic murmur appears. The true nature of the condition may not be revealed until the detachment of a vegetation produces hemiplegia, or an infarct in the spleen or kidney; death may speedily supervene (malignant endocarditis).

Other cases may linger on with indefinite febrile attacks; the patient is sick, pale, and ill, and the real nature of the illness remains a mystery. In some of these cases very little change takes place in the heart. I have seen a woman, after confinement, have slight fever for nine weeks without resulting change in the size of the heart; her heart-rate was generally about 80 per minute, and a rough systolic mitral murmur was the only abnormal sign present. An attack of hemiplegia led to the recognition that the rough mitral

murmur was due to vegetations on the valves. Osler has recently published an account of ten cases of chronic infectious endocarditis. In addition to the irregular fever he gives the following as the most suggestive features which help to identify the nature of the disease : (1) A knowledge of the existence of an old valve trouble ; (2) the occurrence of embolic features, sudden swelling of the spleen, sudden attack of hæmaturia, embolism of the retinal arteries, hemiplegia, or the blocking of a vessel in one of the limbs ; (3) the onset of special skin symptoms, purpura, and more particularly the painful erythematous nodules, in all probability due to minute emboli ; (4) the progressive cardiac changes, the gradual increase in the dilatation of the heart, the marked change in the character of the mitral murmur, the onset of a loud, rasping, tricuspid murmur, or the development, under observation, of an aortic diastolic bruit.

In pyæmia and puerperal septicæmia we encounter conditions of profound gravity which are caused by certain organisms. The pulse in these cases gives the most trustworthy information. It is small, soft, and easily compressed, not necessarily very rapid ; the temperature need not be high (101–2° F.). The heart shows little change except that its sounds are feeble ; the patient is lethargic, the face is slightly sallow or pale and sunken. The aspect of the patient, taken with the rate of the pulse, affords assistance in recognising the condition. I dwell upon this point because, happily, some of the younger members of the profession have little experience of dangerous forms of puerperal fever, but, having heard of the terrors surrounding them, are not infrequently unnecessarily frightened at the occurrence of a post-partum rise of temperature of trivial significance ; others, again, do not recognise the significance of the heart symptoms when danger actually arises.

The outlook in these cases is bad, and all attempts at treatment have hitherto proved of no avail.



*The Poisoned Heart*

The toxins produced by germs invading the body may affect the circulatory as well as other systems.

When an individual suffers from the invasion of his body by some microbic infection he falls into a state of ill-health. The symptoms are at first subjective and give rise to a vague feeling of being "out of sorts." If the infection be severe and belong to some of the well-recognised groups of infection (e.g., typhoid fever, pneumonia, scarlet fever, or measles) the symptoms characteristic of these diseases manifest themselves, and all the symptoms of ill-health are naturally attributed to the specific infection. But there are a great number of obscure illnesses which never develop symptoms that, in our present state of knowledge, we can recognise as belonging to a specific disease. These illnesses may be of a mild type and may give rise only to ill-defined sensations. Some of the sensations may be referable to the circulatory system—for example, palpitation, breathlessness, or exhaustion easily provoked; while abnormal signs—for example, increased rate, systolic murmurs, or dilatation—may appear in the heart. In the absence of absolutely definite signs of infection the patients are often regarded as the victims of an affection of the heart.

One feature which distinguishes these cases from cases suffering from primary cardiac failure is a feeling of tiredness always present and a sense of exhaustion easily induced. If these people be asked what is the sensation which they, on making a mild effort, first recognise as indicating distress, they will invariably reply, "a feeling of exhaustion." It may require a violent effort—for example, running up stairs—to induce palpitation or breathlessness, and therefore the onset of these symptoms is often attributed to such an effort. The sensation of exhaustion is, however, the predominant feeling;



it comes on, too, at unexpected times, as well as during effort. (See Chapter XI.)

The peculiar condition described as the irritable heart of soldiers illustrates the effects of toxins with conditions producing exhaustion.

The importance of recognising the nature of the source of exhaustion and of differentiating between the exhausted state and the state of cardiac inefficiency has been brought prominently before me in an investigation which I, along with others, have been conducting on soldiers who have been invalided because of a heart affection. Since the American Civil War it has been understood that many soldiers break down in a peculiar way; they show no organic lesion, and as, in a considerable number, the heart is liable to periods of rapid action, their condition has been described as the "irritable heart" of soldiers. The well-written accounts of these cases show that they correspond to the cases we have been meeting with in our present investigation. In an analysis of 400 cases we found that 90 per cent. did not suffer from organic disease of the heart, and that, although increased rate, dilatation, and other abnormal signs were sometimes present, those signs were only part of a general condition. In nearly all we could trace the onset of illness to some infection (as shown by fever or diarrhœa). These men led strenuous lives while they were suffering from the infection; after a time, however, they got weaker, and finally they collapsed, and were diagnosed as "heart" cases. In every one of these cases the chief symptom was a feeling of weakness—"rotten" was an expression commonly used by the men to describe their sensations. I asked many of them what pulled them up when they were walking on the level, and everyone said it was the sense of exhaustion; if they ran or went uphill they would feel short of breath and suffer from palpitation.

It is manifest that this class of patient does not suffer

primarily from a heart affection, but rather from some toxic condition affecting the central nervous as well as the circulatory system.

**Case illustrating the effects of exertion during a mild febrile attack.**

In order to make clear the nature of this sudden exhaustion from infection I cite the following experience. A youth training for a race had been spending some time each day running round the track. One day while so engaged he felt ill and giddy; he stumbled and fell and was picked up partly unconscious. His doctor at once said that he was suffering from heart overstrain; and a slight dilatation of the organ confirmed him in this view. I was asked to see the young man. His account of himself was that he had been perfectly fit until the morning of his seizure. When he awoke on that morning he "felt rather seedy." Notwithstanding this, he started on his usual training exercise, with the result just described. Now, no sound heart gives out in this way from overwork, as you will readily agree if you have understood the account I have given of what constitutes heart-failure. When such sudden attacks of weakness occur in presumably healthy people we have to look for some other cause—in the elderly the onset of a new rhythm, such as auricular fibrillation; in the young some complaint other than heart-failure. As in the case I have mentioned the training up to the day of the breakdown testified to the health and vigour of the patient's heart, I expected to discover an infection. I took the temperature and found it 100° F. It was thus evident that the weakness was the outcome of some slight febrile attack. After a few days' rest the patient was quite well, and shortly after he resumed his training. In the end he ran his race with no sign of weakness.

Such is the account of a typical instance. In cases where a sense of exhaustion is easily provoked, and is accompanied by palpitation and breathlessness on

exertion, the physician should always inquire how long it is since the individual was in robust health, and particularly in what circumstances he first recognised his weakness. Frequently he will find that the onset of the ill-health dates from some illness, it may be of a trivial nature—such as influenza, a mild attack of diarrhœa, or some indefinite condition with a little fever.

A great variety of conditions may induce exhaustion and affect the circulatory system.

There are other patients from whom we cannot get a definite history as to the beginning of the trouble. In these cases we must exercise care to examine the condition of the other organs. It may be laid down that the intestines furnish the most common provoking cause. Many different morbid conditions of the gut are closely associated with the circulatory system—for example, dilatation of the stomach, with and without pyloric stenosis, stasis in some portion of the intestinal tract, constipation, and so forth. It is not, of course, the organic mischief present which directly causes the patient's complaint; but the organic change interferes with the healthy action of the digestive tube, and so, by retaining the contents of the tube, permits decomposition to set up. The products of this decomposition are absorbed and act as the poisoning agent. Other sources of poisoning are found in chronic local inflammation—e.g., a chronic appendicitis, or abscesses in different regions of the body. External agents also produce these effects upon the circulatory system as may be seen in persons who over-indulge in alcohol and tobacco; it is scarcely necessary to insist that unhealthy occupation or surroundings, with insufficient food, are predisposing factors.

### Symptoms.

The symptoms of the condition in the milder cases are not those of a poisoned heart alone, but are also

those of disturbance of other systems. This applies especially to the nervous system. Thus, the most frequent symptom of all is absence of the sense of well-being: the patients are conscious that something is amiss, and many of them, as I have stated, express this feeling colloquially by the word "rotten." There is often an irritability of temper which is at times unaccountable; frequently, also, there is great mental depression. Signs of vaso-motor irritability are commonly met with. The appetite is fickle and frequently poor; and nausea may be provoked. The response to effort is limited, the limitation being shown in the majority of cases by a sense of exhaustion. Breathlessness on exertion is usually present also, though it is not so much complained of as is exhaustion. The peculiarity about the limitation of the strength is that it is so very variable. In favourable circumstances, the individual at times can do a surprising amount of work, while at other times his strength is speedily exhausted. Also, the sense of exhaustion is quickly recovered from; when the patient sits or lies down it passes away in a few minutes, and he may later undertake much effort without suffering. In extreme cases the cardiac inefficiency may be very marked and may lead to great breathlessness and to extreme heart-failure with dropsy and enlarged liver. Such extreme cases rarely arise as the result of microbe invasion, but are frequently met with in alcoholics, especially in cases where the alcohol consumed has been contaminated with arsenic. Pain is a very frequent symptom. It is referred to the chest, over and internal, to the left breast. It is usually not severe, and is commonly rather a sense of dull aching than a pain. Occasionally, however, it may be of intense severity and may assume all the characters of a violent attack of angina pectoris. One feature, however, distinguishes it from the pain due to over-exhaustion of the heart as a result of actual disease, and that is its tendency to occur when the

## 198 ACUTE AFFECTIONS OF THE HEART

individual is at rest. So striking is this tendency that I have laid it down for many years that, when pain in the characteristic cardiac regions occurs only while the patient is at rest, the graver conditions of disease should be excluded and search instituted for some provoking cause, especially for some source of poisoning. In many cases of poisoning the individuals suffer no pain, even when making a considerable effort. Effort, on the contrary, may, in other cases, provoke the pain. In these latter cases the fact that the pain also comes on when no effort is being made suggests that there is some toxic influence at work. In rare cases of tobacco poisoning the pain is provoked during the act of smoking. This is seen typically in elderly men who are actually suffering from disease of the heart; occasionally, however, we find it also in the young who have no cardiac disease of any kind.

### Physical signs.

The patient may present no physical signs. In the majority of patients, however, there are evidences of an unstable vaso-motor system—for example, a tendency to flush and grow pale. The least excitement in these cases causes the face to become red, while the hands and fingers remain pale and cold. Sometimes the pallor of one or more fingers is extreme, they become numb and “dead.”

The heart's rate may be persistently increased, or may be easily provoked to an increased rate; attacks of palpitation are also easily provoked. Mental excitement or effort are the usual stimulating factors, but the increased action of the heart may occur without the presence of any ascertainable cause. The heart's size may be unaffected; on the other hand, a slight increase in size is not infrequent. It is only in the extreme cases, which are rare, that we get dilatation of the heart; and then we may also get large pulsation in the veins of the neck, dropsy, and enlargement of the liver.

Murmurs are frequent; they are usually of indefinite origin, though some seem distinctly to arise at the mitral orifice. They are always systolic in time.

#### Prognosis.

The outlook in most cases is distinctly favourable. I have never seen a single case of the milder form of the condition develop any grave sign of heart-failure. Many gradually get rid of the poison and recover; on the other hand, some are crippled for years. The one danger resides in the fact that, being in a state of impaired health, these patients are less resistant to other infections, and so are apt to fall a prey to them. I have seen a few cases, in which the source of infection was originally intestinal, develop consumption.

#### Treatment of the poisoned heart.

It is scarcely necessary to dilate on the principles of treatment. The recognition of the condition compels a search for the source of the poisoning and the adoption of measures for its removal, whether it be a focus of infection, such as an abscess, intestinal absorption, or alcohol. In cases which are the result of a past infection, the placing of the patient under hygienic conditions best calculated to restore his general health is indicated, rather than attempts to treat the heart alone.



## CHAPTER XXII

### BLOOD-PRESSURE

Blood-pressure records are used for purposes they cannot fulfil.

IN discussing murmurs I pointed out that the unreasoning way in which the profession took up the stethoscope had hindered the advance of medical science and had done grave injury to many individuals, although no doubt a good deal of useful knowledge had also been acquired. We can see the same influence at work in the attitude of the profession to almost every new method, and at present the profession is much exercised over blood-pressure instruments. Although it is only a few years since instruments approximately accurate have been in use, important and far-reaching conclusions are drawn which are quite unjustified, and are in the main misleading, for we are actually ignorant of some essential factors concerned in the production of the blood-pressure, and do not yet realise what are the normal variations in health, let alone the variations that occur in ill-health. We find the sphygmomanometer used as a basis for diagnosis, as a guide in treatment, and as providing grounds for a prognosis, even in life insurance.

We find it used to estimate the efficiency of the heart muscle—sometimes by estimating the relation of the systolic to the diastolic pressure, sometimes by the variations in blood-pressure by change of posture or by effort. Such calculations as these are based on a misconception of what heart-failure is and what part the heart muscle plays in the production of blood-pressure.

The research into the significance of blood-pressure has not been undertaken by the observers who have the appropriate opportunity.

It is possible that when we have sufficient knowledge of the blood-pressure we shall find it of considerable help in our work, but there is no prospect of our acquiring that knowledge in the near future. It has never yet dawned on the great majority of writers on this subject how this knowledge is to be acquired. While many of the factors concerned in its production may be discovered by investigation in the laboratory and the hospital ward, other equally essential data cannot be acquired in these places. I have endeavoured to watch the variations in blood-pressure, as estimated mechanically, in people for a great number of years and have been struck by the great variations that may occur even in healthy individuals. The earliest complaints which caused some patients to consult me were accompanied by a high blood-pressure, and the progress of their ill-health has been rapid. In a few patients death has followed in a few years in spite of all kinds of treatment. Others with the same high blood-pressure have not gone so rapidly bad, but have lived for long years with a very gradual deterioration in health, while others have pursued a normal life with no signs more remarkable than would accompany advancing years.

But I have no knowledge of the antecedents of these cases, and I am unable to say what value should be attached to the blood-pressure records. Some slight advance I have made, in that I never take the blood-pressure alone as a guide to an opinion, but consider also the state of the arteries, the size and efficiency of the heart, and the state of the kidneys. With the data thus obtained I venture upon an opinion, but even then it is by no means a very certain one.

The study I have given to this subject leads me only so far as to indicate on what line the subject should

be pursued. The observers who alone are capable of undertaking this quest are young practitioners in general practice, because they have the two great essentials—the opportunity for watching individuals for many years and the prospect of living long enough to complete their observations. It is manifest before we can recognise the significance of an abnormal state we must know the normal and the limits within which variations may occur in health. Many writers on blood-pressure are teachers of medicine, and if they would but train their students how to observe, and impress upon them the fact that it is to them, and to them alone, that we must look for acquiring the knowledge essential to the understanding of this subject, these teachers would do far more for the advancement of knowledge than they will ever do by their crude speculations and hasty deductions.

**Up to the present blood-pressure observations have yielded but little information of real value.**

It must be admitted that when we attempt to review the subject, very little of practical value has come out of the great amount of time and labour that has been spent on this subject. In place of the statement of the old physicians that the pulse was firm and hard we get now a definite and precise figure which most people imagine to be more scientific, as it is supposed to represent the systolic blood-pressure. Now it does nothing of the sort, for the figure obtained by the use of the armlet differs from that obtained from the pressure taken directly from the artery. There is no doubt that it has some relation to the actual blood-pressure, and we can safely say that when we get a high figure or a low figure it represents a high or low blood-pressure.

One of the most curious features seen in the writings of those who use blood-pressure instruments is their trust in the figures they employ. They often take them as if they were a constant standard. Now the blood-

pressure may vary just as the heart's rate with exciting causes, and too often temporary and incidental variation are not appreciated.

Perhaps the most striking instance of a lack of careful observation is seen in the reckoning of the blood-pressure in irregular action of the heart. I have never come across a writer who recognised that in the irregular heart of auricular fibrillation, for instance, it is, as a rule, utterly impossible to get a correct instrumental reading. Each beat varies in its strength, sometimes remarkably so, but writers will ignore this and give a precise figure, which under any circumstances can bear no relation to the actual condition. Even if they take the strongest or the weakest beat, or if they strike an average, the observation is absolutely untrustworthy.

Claims are now being made that the differences between the so-called systolic and so-called diastolic pressure afford important information. While no doubt there are considerable variations found, yet here again we are at a loss to account for the variations; and to attribute this or that to the condition of the heart muscle, as is sometimes done, is to fail to appreciate the part that the heart muscle plays in the production of the blood-pressure, for it only provides the force for maintaining the blood-pressure, the variations being dependent on the other factors of the circulation.

High blood-pressure is looked upon as in itself an object for treatment, and as the cause of high blood-pressure is unknown the treatment can only be haphazard.

It is as a guide to treatment that the blood-pressure is supposed to be of especial value. Happily, here we are prevented doing any harm, for we are practically powerless to affect the blood-pressure. Hot baths or some drugs, as the nitrites, may reduce the blood-pressure, but the effect lasts only a few seconds or a few minutes. By starvation and purging the blood-pressure may be temporarily reduced, but it soon returns

to the old height. It has been a matter of interest to me for many years to note the attitude of spa physicians towards blood-pressure. Each physician advocates the claims of his particular spa for the reduction of the blood-pressure. A few years ago the virtue was claimed for many spas that their waters produced a strong and firm pulse, and now, when a low blood-pressure is the fashion, these same waters have the contrary virtue and reduce a strong pulse to a weak one. It has been a habit of mine for many years to take the blood-pressure of a patient who was about to proceed to a spa for treatment. When he returned he generally brought a letter from the spa physician stating that the patient had received great benefit, and that in particular the high blood-pressure had been greatly reduced. In every case where I took the blood-pressure on the patient's return it showed no difference. A short time since I was consulted by a man on his way to a watering-place. His blood-pressure was 190 mm. Hg. He returned two months later, very cheerful because his spa physician had reduced his blood-pressure to 130 mm. Hg. I again took the blood-pressure and found it 195. I did not undeceive him as the delusion made him very happy.

I have been consulted by a great many people because of their high blood-pressure. Most of them have been told of the height their blood-pressure has reached, and they have willingly submitted themselves to treatment, many of them going from one authority to another, and with each change undergoing a new treatment. It has been a matter of wonder to me to see the extraordinary resourcefulness of those who treat blood-pressure and the numerous theories that guide them. The drugs that have been employed are legion in number, diets of the most contrary descriptions—all-flesh diet, vegetarian diet, purin-free diet, and various other modifications; baths and waters and exercises of all kinds; high frequency current and other electrical devices. Notwithstanding this the blood-pressure has remained high.

Blood-pressure should never of itself form the basis of an opinion.

You will therefore understand that I am not capable of throwing much light upon the subject. When I find a systolic blood-pressure approaching 200 mm. Hg., I seek for evidence of damage in the blood-vessels and in the heart and in the kidneys, and it is upon the results found there that I base both my prognosis and treatment. In fact, under all circumstances, the blood-pressure, like murmurs, should not form the basis of an opinion, but should be one factor and that not the essential.

How blood-pressure research should be prosecuted.

In treating the subject in a somewhat disparaging manner, it is not my intention to discourage the use of blood-pressure observations. Far from it. My intention is to impress upon you the importance of investigating the matter on the lines that will be productive of useful information, and I write this so that you may avoid some of the fallacies and short cuts that at present are hindering the pursuit of a very important subject.

I would suggest that those of you who are general practitioners should take note of the blood-pressure in a number of your patients, particularly those you will be able to keep under observation. Take these observations in the young as well as in the elderly. These observations need not at first be taken frequently, but as circumstances permit. By and bye you will discover certain cases that need more careful observation and these you should persistently follow. In every case note attendant circumstances, particularly the state of the arteries, heart, and kidneys. I am confident, if the quest be undertaken, you will discover for yourselves lines to follow and problems to solve, and you will need no further guidance.



## Blood-pressure instruments.

There are numerous instruments to be had. A very useful one is Martin's modification of the Riva Rocci. The observation should be made by the auscultation method. This is done by listening with a binaural stethoscope at the bend of the elbow over the artery. Air is pumped into the armlet, which surrounds the upper arm, till the pressure stops the flow of blood in the artery below. The air is then slowly allowed to escape and the eye watches the fall of the mercury in the manometer. As soon as a little blood escapes beyond the armlet a soft sound will be heard in the artery, and usually at the same time a faint oscillation with each beat of the heart will be seen in the mercurial column. The height of the mercurial column is called the systolic pressure. As the air escapes and the pressure falls the sound in the artery becomes clear and distinct. This clear sound is heard till the pressure gets very low, when it ceases. Before it ceases the sound becomes muffled, and it is the height of the mercurial column at this stage McWilliam suggests should be taken as representing the diastolic pressure.

## CHAPTER XXIII

### PROGNOSIS

I HAVE set out my views on prognosis so fully in dealing with the different symptoms that here I need only call attention to some general principles, and indicate, by a few instances, how they may be applied.

The guiding principle on which a prognosis should be based is an appreciation of the functional efficiency of the heart muscle, and its ability to overcome any embarrassment to its work.

It is from this standpoint that every form of disease—valvular, myocardial, and arterial—has to be gauged. The data necessary for the forming of an opinion are present in each individual, so that, when we fail to appreciate them, the fault lies only in our ignorance. It is for this reason that I have insisted, all through the present work, on the imperative necessity of a due appreciation of the relation of every sign and symptom to the efficiency of the heart. Moreover, it is to be clearly recognised that each case requires special study. The fact that the physical signs and the patient's sensations in any particular instance might seem to indicate that the case belongs to a common type is no excuse for want of special study. The personal element and the patient's daily routine enter largely into the composition of the disease-picture. It is manifest, for example, that an impaired heart in a man who can lead a life of leisure has a significance different from that

of an impaired heart in a man compelled to lead a strenuous and fatiguing life.

Not infrequently we may detect signs regarding the nature of which we are ignorant. Nevertheless we have to estimate the bearing of these signs on the patient's future. We may find, on testing the functional efficiency of the heart, that the organ is impaired. The question we have to answer then presents itself to us in this way. Is the heart muscle capable of maintaining an efficient circulation, even though its field of response is limited? It is well known that many people with damaged hearts and a limited field of response reach an old age and show no signs of heart-failure. This fact leads us to a consideration of the question whether the limitation is stationary or progressive. If it is stationary we may say that the outlook is favourable, so long as the individual is capable of living within his limitations. If, however, the field of response is gradually becoming more restricted, then we must have regard to the rate of progression of the limitation, the possibility that rest may restore the heart weakness, and finally the ability of the individual to live a more restricted life. The results of our study of these factors must be our guides in giving a prognosis.

This applies to those cases in which the rest force is not encroached upon and in which the heart weakness is shown only by a limitation of the reserve force. When there are objective signs of heart-failure, such as dropsy, enlarged liver, and orthopnœa, and when these signs cannot be removed, the patient's future may be reckoned in months.

**When symptoms of heart-failure are present prognosis should be delayed until the effects of treatment are recognised.**

In most cases exhaustion of the heart, with its varied symptoms of inefficiency, arises because the patient is unaware of the existence of impairment and so forces a damaged organ to do the work which is expected of

a healthy one. This is the reason why we see so often a gradual exhaustion of the reserve force, with the appearance of the characteristic symptoms which I have already set forth. The process of exhaustion may have been going on for years before the case is met with, the early signs of inefficiency having been ignored until some sign has compelled attention. This is particularly the case with patients whose hearts have become impaired by the changes associated with advancing years—those patients, for instance, who ultimately exhibit signs of angina pectoris. As I have pointed out in the chapter on angina pectoris, it may not be possible in the first instance to say whether the exhaustion which produces the pain is due to a heart already slightly impaired and now exhausted by prolonged over-exertion, or to an advancing disease. A period of judicious treatment clears the matter up; for while, in the former case, a remarkable degree of recovery may follow rest, in the latter, and in spite of all forms of treatment, recovery is slight. The same principles guide us in regard to other evidences of heart-failure—e.g., dropsy. It happens not infrequently that a slightly damaged heart in the young (e.g., as a result of rheumatic fever) is not recognised until heart-failure occurs. With rest and appropriate treatment recovery may, in this type of case, be so complete that the patient may be able afterwards to follow a strenuous occupation. It may be put down as an axiom that all hearts with a normal rhythm, in which there are present slowly advancing changes, recover from their first attack of failure if rested. The recovery may, however, be limited in degree where severe damage is present. The reason is easily grasped when the manner of heart-failure is appreciated. Heart-failure being due to a forcing of the organ to perform more work than it is fit for, reduction of effort and rest allow a measure of the lost strength to be regained.

The factors which have to be weighed, then, in forming a prognosis are the extent of recovery after treat-

ment, the prospect of the patient being able to lead a useful life within the limits of his strength, and finally the progressive or stationary nature of the disease.

I have already dwelt on the importance of treatment as a factor in prognosis in auricular fibrillation.

No attempt should be made to base the prognosis on the presence of only one abnormal sign.

It may be thought that insistence on such a statement is not necessary, but experience has shown that in practice no obvious rule is so persistently neglected. It would not be too much to say that the vast majority of members of the profession have failed to grasp the true inwardness of what is conveyed in this statement. Every day I see individuals rejected for the Army and for life insurance and subjected to prolonged restraint and utterly unnecessary treatment because of the failure of their medical advisers to comprehend this statement. I have, in dealing with the more common physical signs, such as murmurs and irregularities, endeavoured to lay down the principles which should be a guide in estimating their value. These views I have repeatedly expressed; and over and over again I have been met with the assertion that they were perfectly understood. Nevertheless, among all classes of the profession, the old and experienced as well as the young fresh from the schools, and even the very teachers, I find that, although the truth of the statement is admitted in theory, in practice it is ignored. I have already illustrated the foolishness of this procedure when speaking of the extra-systole, and vague fears are often aroused in the patient's mind when the doctor hints at an irregular action of the heart.

In like manner the presence of a murmur is frequently taken as a sign that persistent treatment is necessary. All these futile attempts are made because, in practice, the prognostic significance of simple phenomena has never been understood.

We see, therefore, that the formation of a prognosis is of great importance in the everyday life of the general practitioner as an adjunct to treatment. I insist *that no serious view of a case, far less a grave prognosis, should be based on the presence of one physical sign.* It follows, then, that in any given case which comes before you for treatment, you must closely study the nature of the patient's sensations, and must be able to apprehend the significance of any abnormal sign you detect. I deal with this matter in speaking of treatment, but there are occasions other than mere therapeutic ones when it will be necessary for you to have a clear idea regarding the future of your patient. The mode of life a patient should follow and the occupation he may engage in will often have to be determined by you. As it is impossible to lay down special rules for every case, a full comprehension of the manner in which heart-failure is brought about becomes very essential, since from this comprehension you will obtain a principle which will suffice as a guide. There are a few special points which I have endeavoured to elucidate, with, I confess, only partial success, which may help you when in doubt or in a difficult situation.

## Prognosis and pregnancy.

To every general practitioner at one time or another the question will be put whether a woman with a heart affection should be allowed to run the risk of child-bearing. He will have to decide the question. For many years I directed much time to finding out the changes in the maternal circulation in the healthy and in those with diseased hearts. I found that many women, who nevertheless attended to their household duties and came through their confinements **unscathed**, became exceedingly short of breath and had dropsy during the later months of pregnancy. Many even with organic heart troubles were little the worse for their pregnancy. Those in whom the pregnancy caused serious



heart-failure were chiefly cases with mitral stenosis. As this condition is frequent in women it requires special consideration in relation to pregnancy. I have had a few cases of women with mitral stenosis who suffered little or no discomfort during child-bearing. These were old-standing cases, however, and the disease was either stationary or was advancing so slowly that for years I could detect no change in the character of the murmurs. There was present, moreover, only a presystolic murmur; the size of the heart was not enlarged, or was but very slightly enlarged, and the response to effort was good. In those patients who suffered from heart-failure during the pregnancy the disease was either of more recent origin—i.e., a shorter period had elapsed since the causative attack of rheumatic fever—or it had progressed till a diastolic murmur was audible as well as a presystolic, and the heart response to effort had become distinctly impaired. The heart-failure in these cases became extreme before full time, or an extreme condition of heart-failure occurred within ten days of the confinement. Some of the women died; others recovered, but showed permanent impairment of the heart. In some of these women, who came through their confinements fairly well, the heart regained but a limited amount of strength. In cases of auricular fibrillation the same experience was met with. Even when the pregnancy and confinement were well borne the patient's strength was permanently weakened; in other instances the result was actually disastrous. There is no difficulty in understanding this state of matters when we consider that in most, if not in all, of these hearts mitral stenosis was present and was adding to the embarrassment of the organ.

I have only met with two cases of pregnancy in which there was aortic regurgitation. Both women became very weak and ill towards the end of the pregnancy; both bore their confinements well; yet both gradually got weaker and died some months after.

My experience would therefore suggest that pregnancy should be forbidden in young subjects with progressive mitral stenosis (see Chapter XV), with auricular fibrillation or with aortic regurgitation, unless the leakage is slight and the left ventricle not enlarged.

#### Prognosis and anæsthesia

Another question that will frequently arise is whether a patient with some form of heart trouble will be able to stand an anæsthetic. I am one of those old-fashioned people whose experience is limited to the use of chloroform, which I used freely in practice for over a quarter of a century. In the administration of the anæsthetic I was guided by the physiological effect on the consciousness of the patient. Thanks to careful watching I had few misadventures, and I am disposed to think that the changes that have been made in the methods of inducing anæsthesia are not all for the better. The fact that chloroform is falling into disuse confirms me in this view. It is a curious thing, is it not, that, while in some hospitals there are no deaths in 20,000 cases of chloroform anæsthesia, in others there is a death in every two or three thousand? This would seem to suggest some fault in the administration rather than in the drug administered; an example of the same kind of fault is furnished by the frequent misuse of digitalis.

The data which guide me in replying to the question whether or not a patient should have an anæsthetic are obtained exclusively by consideration of the manner in which the heart maintains the circulation. If there is a good or fair response to effort I unhesitatingly give consent to the use of the anæsthetic, no matter what the organic lesion may be. In cases of extreme exhaustion of the heart through long-standing disease, as, for example, when angina pectoris is easily provoked; when there is marked limitation of the field of response—e.g., with auricular fibrillation; when the patients are fat, wheezy people with liability to bronchitis, the anæsthetic

should be given only if absolutely necessary, and then with the greatest care.

I have successfully given chloroform in cases with very marked heart-disease (complete heart-block, auricular fibrillation, and all forms of cardiac disease), and I am disposed to believe that the guide should always be the state of the heart muscle and its efficiency as found out by its response to effort.

The cause of sudden death was stated by MacWilliam long ago to be, in all probability, fibrillation of the ventricles. MacWilliam and Levy have since then, as the result of experiment, found that fibrillation of the ventricles is also the cause of sudden death under chloroform anæsthesia, and the latter observer has stated that sudden death is more likely to occur with insufficient anæsthesia than with full anæsthesia—a conclusion certainly in agreement with the teaching Lister gave us.

#### Prognosis and congenital heart-disease.

I have rarely been able to satisfy myself as to the real defect in congenital affections of the heart. And though I have seen a good many cases and watched individuals for years I have never been able to correlate the symptoms present during life with those found on the post-mortem table. As, however, my opinion is often asked, I give a prognosis upon the principles already laid down—i.e., I consider the response to effort and the size of the heart. Many of the cases have lesions, such as a patent ductus arteriosus, or a loud, rough, systolic murmur, with no increase in the size of the heart. In those the outlook is good. But when the heart is much enlarged and its efficiency markedly impaired, when cyanosis is readily provoked by crying or by effort, the outlook is not good. A crippled existence for a few years, ended by some intercurrent disease, is all that can be anticipated.

In some cases murmurs heard at birth may disappear

entirely as the child grows; in these cases the heart appears to be normal in all respects.

In other cases, which have no marked changes in the heart, the body development is poor. It is probable that the congenital condition here is the narrowing of an orifice; instead of this orifice becoming increased in size as the body develops, it remains unwidened, and so limits the distribution of the blood to the body. The body is thereby weakened and so becomes liable to the invasion of disease, especially of tubercle.

Nevertheless, there may occur a wonderful modification of other structures to make good the defect. This is seen in that remarkable condition in which the aorta becomes obliterated (coarctation of the aorta). I have only seen one case—a middle-aged woman; in this case the peripheral arteries had all become greatly enlarged, so that the nourishment of the trunk and limb was quite normal.

#### The personal element in prognosis.

There is one factor which must be taken into account in estimating the value of a prognosis—the personality of the observer.

I have two friends—both very distinguished physicians—who illustrate in their own persons, in their temperaments, and in their attitudes towards their patients two great extremes. The one is buoyant and hopeful, and he confided to me that when in doubt he always gives weight to the most cheerful outlook. Even when there is a strong suspicion of malignant disease the patient leaves him buoyed up with hope. The other takes a gloomy view of everything that he does not understand. A sign of obscure origin is to him filled with the most appalling possibilities, and though he may say nothing to the patient, yet his doleful countenance and the solemn shakes of his head convey far more despair than would the utterance of the most hopeless prognosis. Modifications of these two types you will meet with

everywhere, and the prognosis is invariably biassed by their temperaments.

### **Mystery and prognosis.**

If, then, we would guard against many errors in our pursuit of a sound prognosis, we must realise and appreciate certain human characteristics which modify the interpretation of observations, and we must remember that in drawing conclusions with a view to what, after all, is a form of prophecy, the prophet includes a good deal of his own personality. Again, there is one factor which influences all humanity, and that is mystery. Mystery not only influences the mind, it influences it in a definite manner, by engendering fear. That which is mysterious is, unconsciously, assumed to be evil; the gloom which so often surrounds the prognosis in heart affections may be traced to this human peculiarity. If a metaphysician took the trouble to study the psychology of the educated and scientific man he would find in that man a subject at once curious and interesting, and this more particularly when the scientific man happened to be exercised about his own inside. We are so accustomed to associate superstition with ignorance that it startles us to find evidence of the subjection of reason to faith in the educated. A highly-trained chemist will accept no statement about chemicals unless and until he has put that statement to the test. Let him, however, put some chemicals into his own stomach, by way of producing an effect upon disease, and at once he seems to become capable of believing that they are endowed with the most fabulous properties.

The heart is an organ so essential to life, and the mystery of death is so often associated with some of its disease manifestations, that any abnormal phenomenon is apt to cause apprehension in the minds both of the doctor and the patient, that this may be evidence of the thing that slays. I have frequently been called to



see learned colleagues who have betaken themselves to bed because they have perceived an abnormal action of the heart—the same having no prognostic significance.

A prognosis based upon an intelligent perception of the meaning of signs or symptoms is the only means at our disposal for dispelling the depression produced by mystery. Some years ago a distinguished author consulted me; he was oppressed by the fear that he had got angina pectoris. As in the case of many intelligent people, the name angina pectoris was surrounded in his mind by grave associations. His description of his sufferings, too, embellished by a very wide and artistic vocabulary, gave a tragic appearance to his complaint. A little time before he consulted me I had read one of his short tales in which supernatural elements were described so graphically as to produce the most terror-inspiring effect. After examining him I referred to this tale of his and said that he had not given his readers any clue to the nature of the supernatural events. He then discoursed to me on the art of mystery and, among other things, said that so long as the real cause of fear was unknown, the human mind unconsciously assumed that what it could not understand must be fearsome. To draw aside the curtain was to banish the sense of terror. After he had finished I told him that in his own case this fear of the unknown was the source of his trouble. It was the mystery associated with the idea of angina pectoris that was making him ill. I then explained to him in simple language the nature of his trouble and sent him away much comforted and much happier; and, as years passed, he found that my prognosis was justified.

#### The guarded prognosis.

There are many conditions regarding which our knowledge is so limited that we are at a loss what to say and do in connection with them. There is, for-



tunately for us, a wonderful bridge by which we can escape from this difficulty, and that bridge is the guarded prognosis. When a patient presents an abnormal sign the significance of which the doctor has no idea, the latter says, as a rule, that the condition is an obscure one; that the patient must be careful that no injury results from an aggravation of the condition; as to the future, he must "play for safety." In the meantime he may employ some treatment in the hope that it may prevent something worse from happening. By this means the physician frequently acquires the reputation of being a very safe man; but we may be forgiven for asking: What of the patient? The abnormal sign may be, often is, of no significance, yet the patient goes away carrying in his mind an ill-defined fear that something within him is amiss and that dreadful things may happen. Not infrequently his mode of life has to be altered, so that his business affairs are interfered with, and even his future career modified.

We must realise that a guarded prognosis is really a confession of ignorance, and that the real state of affairs is, that there is present a sign of which the physician is ignorant. As he will not admit his ignorance his poor patient is made to suffer.

I admit that our ignorance of so many complaints is so complete that there is nothing left for us but to give a guarded prognosis. But we should realise that it is our ignorance that is at fault, and it should be our daily endeavour to find out the real significance of that of which we are ignorant. If we come across some phenomenon of disease of which we have no experience we can, of course, do no better than give our guarded prognosis; but when a physician is constantly coming across the same phenomena for twenty or thirty years, and at the end of that time is still giving a guarded prognosis, it is evident that the real conception of what clinical medicine is has not entered into that man.

**Statistical methods in prognosis.**

Attempts are made at times to estimate the probabilities of life by finding out at what age a great number of people die who, during life, have shown some sign, such as a murmur or an irregular action of the heart. It is curious that the fallacy of this view is not recognised. If I were to note the age of death in a great number of people with soft corns and were then to lay it down that the average period of life in these persons represented the probable duration of life in all people with soft corns, the absurdity of this method of reasoning would be perceived at once. Why is it absurd? Because a soft corn is not a fatal disease. Now the vast majority of signs on which the insurance examiner bases his statistics are as free from risk to life as are soft corns, so that when the examiner takes a murmur as a criterion he is taking a sign the cause of which may have no bearing whatever on the individual's health. Those who have appreciated what I have said about heart-failure will appreciate the truth of this criticism.

## CHAPTER XXIV

### PRINCIPLES OF TREATMENT

In the past lines of treatment have too often been adopted before guiding principles were understood.

THERE is a widely-established and very ancient belief that for every form of complaint an appropriate remedy exists. In accordance with this belief remedies have been suggested during untold ages, so that we find records of energetic and resourceful treatment from the most ancient times to the present day, and among the most backward races as well as among the most advanced in civilisation. As treatment was employed in primitive times, when neither the nature of the disease causing the complaint nor the principles on which this disease should be treated were understood, much of the therapy was based on empiric methods. The faith in certain of these old remedies has been handed down from generation to generation, and though no doubt faith has been modified from time to time and new beliefs added by each new generation, yet the empiric methods have not been displaced. If one looks back on the literature of the last hundred years one finds this process of addition in operation. Some drugs and methods have been employed for varying periods, and some have fallen into disuse, while others have been adopted in their place. Throughout all these changes no fundamental principles guided physicians in the adoption or rejection of a drug. The circumstance which has determined the adoption of a new method has been

the apparent improvement of the individual in response to its application, backed by the authority of the physician who applied it. With the fading of the physician's reputation the method has, as a rule, fallen into disuse, unless there has arisen in the meanwhile a financial interest in its continuation, in which case brazen advertisement may have kept it going for a time.

There is a great need for the intelligent study of methods of treatment.

This advocacy of remedial measures based on no definite principle is as marked at the present day as at any, even the most benighted, period. I have been struck by the criticisms passed on my suggestions with regard to treatment in my book on the heart. The burden of these criticisms is that I recommend so few remedies. As you all know, a great many drugs, baths, exercises, and other methods, the vast majority of which are entirely without effect, are recommended by writers. It is so easy for a writer to mention this or that treatment; but critically to test a line of treatment requires such careful observation that few writers, even those who puff their own particular lines, ever attempt it. It has therefore always been my aim in writing to give the results only of my own experiences. In employing methods of treatment I naturally have followed, in the first place, the injunctions of authorities who have prescribed a certain line. But I always followed my treatment critically and endeavoured to find out whether the line recommended had the result which had been described. This work has entailed an enormous number of observations and long periods of investigation; the result of it has been a growing conviction that the great bulk of the remedies and methods tested are without any real benefit. Latterly I have refused to test new methods and drugs which have been recommended, and this for two reasons: first, I have acquired a certain

amount of knowledge which enables me to perceive clearly the object to be aimed at in any given line of treatment. If the advocates of any new method cannot show some reason why their method will attain this object, but base their recommendation on a fanciful concept, or on imperfect observation, I, beforehand, know it will be a waste of time to investigate the matter further; secondly, so many recommendations are made by people who have not acquired the knowledge of what the object of treatment really is and who do not know what is the significance of many manifestations which the heart can exhibit.

The essential object in treatment is to anticipate and prevent heart-failure, or to restore the heart if it has failed.

Before dealing with the matters essential to the treatment of heart affections it is necessary that we should hold clearly before us what it is that we attempt in our treatment. In order to emphasise this necessity I would refer again to the essential question which the doctor must put to himself when he detects something amiss with his patient's heart. The question he must ask himself is: "Is this sign an evidence of heart-failure, or does its presence foreshadow the occurrence of that state?" It is always heart-failure that is to be feared, that if present has to be cured, and that if foreshadowed must be anticipated and prevented. If the doctor can satisfy himself that the sign present indicates neither the one state nor the other, then the fear of heart-failure may be put on one side so far as treatment is concerned.

Another matter we must endeavour to recognise, namely, our own limitations. If we detect a lesion which is stationary, but which hampers the heart in its work, we know that heart-failure may supervene, and our treatment will follow the lines I will shortly indicate. But having recognised the lesion we must also recognise how helpless we are in removing it. If, for instance, there is

evidence of a valve defect, mitral or aortic, we must endeavour to find out whether or not the defect is a progressive one. We know that a mitral defect may exist for long years and never embarrass the heart muscle nor show any sign of becoming worse. Damage to an aortic valve, again, may become stationary; the regurgitation embarrasses the left ventricle, but, this fact having been recognised, the ventricle may be spared exhaustion if the patient lives at a lower level in regard to exertion. This, however, is not cure, and we know only too well that attempts to cure the valve lesion would be vain. In like manner, when we are face to face with a progressive lesion, our power of checking its progress is extremely limited. Thus, mitral stenosis is seldom a stationary disease; the stenosis slowly but steadily increases. The rate of increase varies and may be measured in a rough manner in the way already described. What we have to recognise is that we cannot stay the progress of the disease. In myocardial disease too often the changes are progressive and we are equally helpless. We observe how in some elderly people arterial and cardiac degeneration proceeds rapidly, while in others it is very slight and proceeds slowly; yet we are powerless to stay its progress. I know that this view is strongly resented by some, and that it is maintained that by dietetic, medicinal, and other means these changes may be stayed and even removed. As, however, these changes are fundamentally the same as those which produce the grey hairs and the attenuated skin of the elderly, we might as well—while using the various nostrums and treatments—expect signs of the staying of those senile changes as signs of the staying of the heart condition.

I mention this, not to discourage the doctor in his work, but in order that he may clearly distinguish between what is remediable and what is irremediable; when he is face to face with the irremediable he should recognise the fact, and thus make it possible to give



such advice as will lead the patient to make the best of his condition and to avoid the impending danger of premature heart-failure.

Before attempting treatment be assured that the symptoms are produced by an impaired heart.

I repeat that it must be clearly appreciated that the danger in all cases of heart affection is the occurrence of heart-failure, and that treatment must be directed to preventing the occurrence of that condition, or to the restoration of the heart if it has already failed.

Before attempting treatment you should assure yourself that the symptoms of which the patient complains—for example, weakness, breathlessness, and so forth—are primarily cardiac in origin, and not due to some general cause, like infections, anæmia, and diseases of other organs. Also you must clearly comprehend the distinction I have drawn between such symptoms as exhaustion and syncope and those which are indicative of cardiac failure.

The essential principle in treatment is the care of the heart muscle.

When the evidence is conclusive that the symptoms are due to cardiac failure you may take it for granted that the failure has been brought about by the heart being forced to do more than it was fit for. The first indication, therefore, is to remove all conditions that prevent the heart from getting sufficient rest; among these conditions are overwork, sleeplessness, worry, and digestive troubles. Where it is necessary for your patient to pursue his occupation, you must enter fully into the consideration of his daily routine and order him to eliminate all forms of effort except those which are necessary for his occupation. There are innumerable little ways in which this lightening of effort can be carried out, and the careful discussion of these, when

the patient understands the cause of his weakness, will often be of the greatest value. This is a point on which I lay the greatest stress, for frequently I see business and also working men rendered more ill and made miserable by enforced rest, when a mere easing of the daily work would have proved—and in the end did prove—amply sufficient.

When the necessary daily work is so strenuous that the relief obtained by restriction of effort is but temporary, it is better to advise the patient to change his occupation. This applies especially in the case of the young. Indeed, in the case of young people with damaged hearts the selection of an occupation which does not entail severe bodily labour may be the means of prolonging life and enabling the cripple to pursue a useful existence. But again I warn you that you must be sure that the damage is of the kind which really demands such restriction, for very often I find the young restricted in their activities on account of signs and phenomena which indicate no impairment of the heart.

## CHAPTER XXV

### TREATMENT (*continued*)

#### REST, DIET, EXERCISE, BATHS

##### Rest.

WHEN exhaustion has gone so far that breathlessness or pain is easily induced, and subjective signs, such as dropsy, are present, rest is imperative. While other remedies may be necessary, rest is the most potent remedy of all.

In these extreme cases it is not always easy to decide what position the body should occupy so that the greatest benefit may be secured. As a rule, the patient's sensations are a very good guide. It may be that lying in bed causes such distress that the patient is not at ease. In these cases he assumes some position which he finds removes the discomfort, such as sitting in a chair or leaning forward on a support. These individuals should be permitted to assume the position in which they find the most comfort, or, at least, the least discomfort, as that position favours the circulation in regions which induce the distress—i.e., in the lungs and brain—though it may militate against the circulation in other regions—e.g., the legs. When dropsy tends to increase in these cases, careful change of position, raising the legs as high as possible, or deft bandaging and massage, may do much to diminish the swelling, other treatment being, at the same time, directed to

the dropsy and heart condition. When the failure is not so extreme, and particularly if there is dropsy, complete rest in bed is of the greatest service, and many cases recover without other treatment. If necessary, the shoulders may be raised, by means of pillows or a bed-rest, to such a height as may prevent attacks of dyspnœa from coming on during sleep. In all cases, mild or severe, every source of discomfort arising in other parts of the body should be attended to—e.g., an irritating skin affection, piles, and frequent micturition.

#### Diet.

Digestive disturbances often disturb a damaged heart and provoke abnormal action in fairly sound hearts. This disturbance is often due to flatulence or fermentation in the stomach and bowels. The best treatment of the condition in my experience is the giving of the patient's food in a very dry state. Butter on bread or toast should be forbidden, and the mouthfuls of dry bread should be small and should be so thoroughly masticated that the food is moistened to the consistency of cream by the saliva alone. The meals in all cases should be small, but should be taken at frequent intervals; only small quantities of fluid (tea or coffee) should be permitted after the meal, though between meals more fluid can be permitted if needed. I do not restrict my patients to any one kind of food, but prefer to leave the selection to the patient's intelligence, advising him merely to avoid what does not agree with him. I find that there are few articles which do disagree with these people if this plan of thorough mastication is followed, and all moist and sloppy foods are avoided (thick soups, milk puddings, porridge and milk, Benger's food, etc.). Even in extreme cases this method of dieting is of the greatest value, as in those confined to bed abdominal distension from flatulence, aggravated by the ingestion of fluids, is often a distressing complication.

## Exercise.

When the patient is fit to go about he should be encouraged to take exercise in the fresh air. The amount of exercise he may take will depend upon his strength, and this strength can be gauged by his sensations. So long as a man who is taking exercise remains free from distress or discomfort, then the exercise is doing him good. The principles underlying this statement will be realised if you have grasped what heart-failure is. We get, indeed, in this statement a guide which will serve us in all cases, and we may lay it down that the patient should diminish or cease his efforts on the first appearance of a distressful sensation.

It is far better that the patient should take his exercise in the fresh air, in some form congenial to his temperament and suitable to his strength, than that he should take it by making systematised movements, or undergoing what is called graduated exercise. To every case of heart affection there is a mental side; mechanical exercises tend to remind the patient that he is an invalid, whereas a game, or an exercise in the fresh air with an object beyond the consideration of health, has a beneficial mental effect. In stating that the patient should take that amount of exercise which gives pleasure and does not give rise to sensations of distress or discomfort, I am enunciating a principle of the highest importance. If you will bear in mind what I have said about the onset of heart-failure and the symptoms by which it is produced, you will at once grasp the significance of this principle; for I pointed out that exhaustion of the heart muscle showed itself, in the first instance, by producing sensations of distress.

Moreover, as all organs benefit by the judicious exercise of their functions, so likewise the heart is kept in good condition by the exercise of its functions, so long

as the exercise does not produce exhaustion. This truth has been clearly perceived, and a great many forms of exercise have been evolved. On behalf of some of these—the resistance exercises of Schott, for example—fantastic claims have been made. Other methods, such as the graduated exercises of Oertel, have been found useful; but these exercises are not based on a proper recognition of the object to be aimed at. The object to be aimed at is the strengthening of the heart muscle; by summarily laying down that so many yards should be walked one day and so many another day, the physician shows that he has failed to take into account the peculiar nature of the heart functions. Thus the power of response of the heart to effort varies greatly in the same individual from time to time—one day a patient with an impaired heart can undertake a good deal of effort with comfort, whereas on other days the same amount of effort causes him distress. This is due to the fact that the heart may be embarrassed by a variety of conditions, such as gastric and intestinal disturbances, want of sleep, and the state of the weather. The patient's sensations are therefore a valuable guide and indicate the amount of effort which can be undertaken by him with safety in all circumstances.

#### Baths.

The immersion of the body in water at different temperatures has a great effect upon the peripheral circulation and also modifies the rate of the heart. Where the temperature of the bath is above that of the body the peripheral vessels dilate and the heart's rate increases; when it is beneath that of the body the peripheral vessels contract and the heart's rate diminishes. It is doubtful whether these varied reactions have any permanent effect on the heart. That a warm bath may afford temporary relief in special circumstances may, however, be quite true.

Great claims have been advanced on behalf of the



“magical effect” of the carbonic acid baths of Nauheim. Anyone with an elementary knowledge of physiology must, one would suppose, recognise that the immersing of the body in water containing carbonic acid is not likely to produce an effect on the heart. The carbonic acid simply cannot reach the heart. A body is immersed in the waters of Nauheim when these waters are at a lower temperature than the body. The heart’s rate naturally becomes slower; yet the slowing is described as a remarkable effect of the Nauheim waters. If anyone will test the effect of a bath of ordinary tap water, taken at a lower temperature than the body temperature, he will discover that these effects are identical with the effects produced by Nauheim baths. When the warm body lies in cooler water saturated with carbonic acid small globules of the gas are liberated which adhere to the skin and the skin becomes red. This simple phenomenon is taken as representing a remarkable effect on the peripheral vessels, and is supposed to affect the heart in some mysterious way. Contact with many patients who visit Nauheim soon reveals the truth that what benefits do arise from this bath treatment come, not from a specific virtue residing in the waters, but from the restful, peaceful atmosphere of the place and from the stimulation of great faith in the efficacy of the cure. The absurdity of the claims advanced on behalf of Nauheim is at once apparent when it is realised that all varieties of cardiac symptoms are treated there indiscriminately and upon the same lines. The reputation of Nauheim baths and of the artificial imitations of them depends, it becomes quite evident, more on brazen advertisements, financial interests, and the slavish tributes of other spas than on an intelligent appreciation and application of the principles of treatment.

## CHAPTER XXVI

### TREATMENT (*continued*)

DIGITALIS, STROPHANTHUS, THE NITRITES, SEDATIVES,  
OXYGEN, ATROPINE, OTHER DRUGS

#### Digitalis.

SINCE Withering published his book on Digitalis in 1745, this drug has been recognised as a valuable remedy. Originally it was prized as a diuretic, afterwards it became better known still on account of its effect upon the heart. Yet, enormous as has been the amount of research in laboratory and hospital ward directed to elucidating the properties of the drug, we are still, at this day, far from appreciating its effects and in recognising its proper sphere in treatment. In the following remarks on the subject I give the results of my own experiences, and I acknowledge that these are, of necessity, limited; for this is a subject which no one individual can hope effectually to elucidate. My reasons for limiting myself mainly to my own experiences are that the subject has hitherto been so confused and muddled that no clear principle has ever been laid down to guide the practitioner in the employment of this valuable remedy. This has been due, in the past, to the fact that the mechanism of the peculiar rhythms of the heart and the signs of disease of the organ have not been clearly recognised. At the present day we are in a better position, though there is still much to be learnt. Moreover, the experimental pharmacologist, to whom we have looked for guidance, has been at a disadvantage which he has never appreciated, in that his experiments have been made with large doses in order

to get rapid results—doses that are quite different from the medicinal doses we give to our patients. Further, the animals experimented on by the pharmacologist have healthy hearts and blood vessels, whereas in our patients these organs are diseased; one of the most striking results that have come out of my investigations is that the action of digitalis on the human heart depends in a great measure on the nature of the disease present in the heart, and this is true especially of the cases in which digitalis is most beneficial. It follows, therefore, that the laboratory worker is shut off from the study of the drug in these very fields of therapy where it is most needed.

When I was engaged in general practice I kept fairly careful records of the cases to whom I gave digitalis. After ten years I gathered all my notes together and analysed them, and there came to light a remarkable variety of effects. In a large number of cases no effect on the heart could be detected, even when the drug had been persevered with so far as to produce sickness and vomiting. In other cases remarkable effects were shown on the rate and rhythm of the heart, and in some there were the most beneficial effects on the patient's condition. At that time I was engaged in the study of abnormal rhythms of the heart, and I found that digitalis in some cases produced extra-systoles, heart-block, the pulsus alternans, and even auricular fibrillation, besides other peculiar effects which even to-day I do not fully understand. The most striking effects occurred in hearts which were manifestly much damaged by disease.

#### Digitalis in auricular fibrillation.

When I came to classify the cases which had benefited greatly I found that the vast majority of them fell into one group. This group consisted for the most part of persons with advanced heart-failure and an increased rate of contraction sometimes as rapid as 140 or 150

beats per minute. In addition to the manifest relief of the patient obtained by the use of the drug there was a remarkable slowing of the pulse. With the fall of the pulse-rate to 70 or under the objective signs of heart-failure, enlargement of the liver, dropsy, and orthopnoea usually disappeared. In every one of these cases the heart, before treatment, was irregular in its action, and showed that peculiar form of irregularity which I had first associated with paralysis of the auricle, and then, later, called the "nodal rhythm," but which we now recognise as "auricular fibrillation." I made a patient search through the literature to determine the kind of cases which had been found by other observers to benefit from digitalis. In most instances no notes of individual cases were given by writers; the vast majority of writers, indeed, stated their opinions so vaguely that no clear conceptions could be obtained. In several cases, however, references to the heart's rate and rhythm made it clear that the patients who obtained marked benefit were, in fact, the victims of auricular fibrillation.

During the time I have had charge of the cardiac wards in the Mount Vernon and London Hospitals the effect of digitalis on the human heart has been one of the subjects of research. My fellow-workers in these hospitals and I have been able to add a good deal of more precise knowledge, yet the results we have obtained have been, on the whole, but confirmatory of those results which I myself obtained in general practice. I mention this to impress upon you how great a power of adding to our knowledge, even in therapeutics, the general practitioner possesses. I may go farther and say that in this field of therapeutics his services are absolutely essential, chiefly for the reason that when treatment has to be continued uninterruptedly for years, he is the only person who can follow treatment intelligently.

One of the results of my observations was the ability, not only to restore hearts when the failure was extreme,

but to prevent the onset of heart-failure. I was thus able, by the intelligent use of digitalis, to secure for many of my cardiac cases the comfortable and secure pursuit of their work.

Extreme heart-failure is so frequently associated with, and induced by, auricular fibrillation, that the efficacy of digitalis is best shown in this condition. When it is understood that auricular fibrillation is present in about 60 to 70 per cent. of cases which suffer from heart-failure with dropsy, and that the heart-failure is induced or aggravated by its presence, the importance of appropriate treatment becomes at once evident. Every practitioner should, therefore, be familiar with the method and principles of the treatment

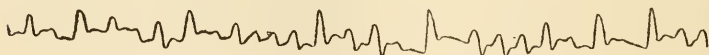


FIG. 20.

Rapid, irregular pulse, 140-150 per minute, due to auricular fibrillation with extreme heart failure.

of auricular fibrillation. When a great number of cases of auricular fibrillation are studied it will be found that, in the earlier days of the presence of this condition, the heart's efficiency varies considerably. In some cases there is but the slightest impairment with no objective sign, in others the limitation is considerable, while in others the failure may be extreme with dropsy, enlarged liver, and orthopnœa. In nearly all the cases with moderate or extreme failure the heart's rate will be found to be greatly increased, even up to 140 or 150 beats per minute. Frequently the beats are so weak that many of them are not perceptible at the wrist (Fig. 20).

I am disposed to think that the heart-failure is due to exhaustion of the heart muscle induced by the rapid rate at which beat follows beat. There is not, in fact,

sufficient time for recovery between the beats. The output is diminished and the surplus blood increases the embarrassment of the ventricle.

There may be other factors at work in producing the heart-failure, but it remains true that any method which diminishes the rate at once improves the condition and enables the heart to recover. Digitalis effects this purpose, and we need but note how the fall in rate is at once accompanied by a surprising recovery to perceive the relationship existing between these two circumstances. This, of course, applies to the earlier stage of the trouble. It is manifest that in time the best of hearts gives way and that, in the end, all remedies necessarily fail. In the vast majority of cases many

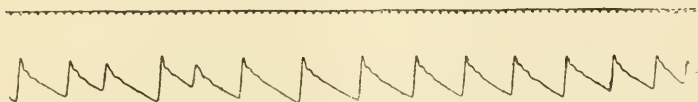


FIG. 21.

Slow, irregular pulse, 55-60 per minute. From the same patient as gave figure 20, 10 days later, after treatment by digitalis. In addition to the slowing of the pulse there was marked improvement in the patient's condition, though the irregularity shows that the auricular fibrillation persisted.

years of careful life free from heart-failure can, however, be led when digitalis is properly administered.

When the rate is moderate—70 to 90 beats per minute—and the heart's efficiency is good no treatment is necessary, and the patient should merely be cautioned against prolonged physical effort.

When there is marked breathlessness on exertion, or dropsy with an increased rate, the digitalis should be persevered with till distinct evidence of its effect is produced. This evidence may be shown first by a marked decrease in the rate (Fig. 21). In some cases, at the same time, nausea or vomiting occurs, while others suffer from a disagreeable oppression across the chest. Diarrhœa and headache occur in a few cases.



As soon as any of these signs appear the drug should be stopped, and should not be resumed until they have disappeared. This disappearance generally takes place in a couple of days after the first sign of a sufficiency, and then the patient usually feels extremely well. If the pulse-rate begins to increase again the drug should be given in half doses, and increased or diminished according to the reaction. In the majority of cases the smaller dose does not induce the disagreeable effect, but keeps the rate of the heart in check, so that often we can increase or diminish the rate by withholding the drug or by increasing the dose. In some cases five minims of the tincture, once a day, will keep up this control, in others it may be necessary to use double or treble this amount, and in all cases it is incumbent on the doctor, in collaboration with the patient, to find the exact quantity of the drug that will keep the heart's rate in the condition which the patient finds most conducive to exertion, and this quantity continued while the patient lives.

Any preparation of the drug can be used, for no advantage appears to attend the use of special forms. I have never found the B.P. tincture fail me, and it is this form which I have used most frequently, because it is the cheapest, and therefore is within reach of the poorest. I begin usually by giving the patient one drachm per day—twenty minims taken three times a day—and I commonly get the result on the fourth to the seventh day. Sometimes the result is delayed a few days longer. An elegant and effective preparation is Nativelle's granules of digitalin—the white kind containing  $\frac{1}{240}$  of a grain. I have repeatedly compared the effect of these granules with that of the tincture and I find that one of the granules has the same effect as fifteen minims of the tincture; I therefore, when I am using the granules, recommend that four of them be taken per day at the beginning of treatment. If any of the other numerous preparations are used, the drug

should be given in sufficient doses to produce an effect, and the practitioner should be guided by the principles I have enunciated.

#### **Digitalis in auricular flutter.**

In the condition allied to auricular fibrillation—auricular flutter—the action of digitalis is sometimes wonderfully beneficial. As I have already pointed out, the manifestations of this rhythm of the heart are varied and confusing; the majority of the cases, however, have a regular pulse-rate of from 120 to 160 beats per minute, while the auricles beat at double this rate. This rapid rate affects different hearts differently. In some it speedily exhausts the ventricles, and dilatation and extreme heart-failure appear; in others, no sign of failure, except a slight limitation of the heart's response to effort is noticed.

The treatment of auricular flutter consists of rest and the administration of digitalis in the manner described as being necessary in auricular fibrillation. The drug must be given in full doses at first, and then, with the decrease in the pulse-rate, or on the appearance of nausea, it must be stopped. In some cases the digitalis causes the flutter to pass into fibrillation with a coincident great slowing of the pulse; when the drug is stopped the heart may resume its normal rhythm (see Figs. 22, 23, 24). In many cases, however, all that can be done is to increase the block between the auricles and ventricles, so that the ventricular rate decreases. By watching the effect of the drug closely we may do a good deal to help the patient, even when the drug has only this temporary effect. I must confess, however, that the treatment of many of these cases has proved very unsatisfactory.

#### **Other conditions in which digitalis is beneficial.**

While it is in auricular flutter and fibrillation that the most dramatic effects of digitalis are perceived, there is a widespread belief that the drug is of use in every

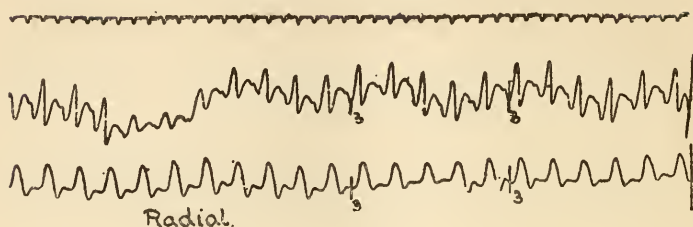


FIG. 22.

Tracing of radial and jugular pulses during a period of continuous tachycardia due to auricular flutter. An electro-cardiogram showed that the auricle was beating at the rate of 280 beats per minute, while the ventricular rate was 140.

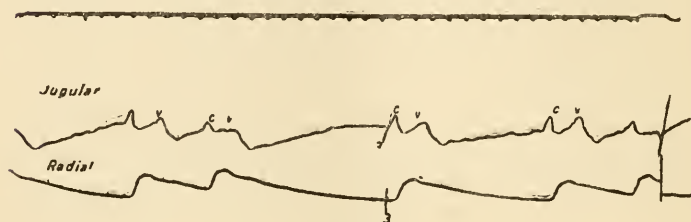


FIG. 23.

From the same patient as Fig. 22, after digitalis, which had changed the auricular flutter into auricular fibrillation. The slow, irregular pulse and the characteristic jugular pulse indicate the presence of auricular fibrillation.

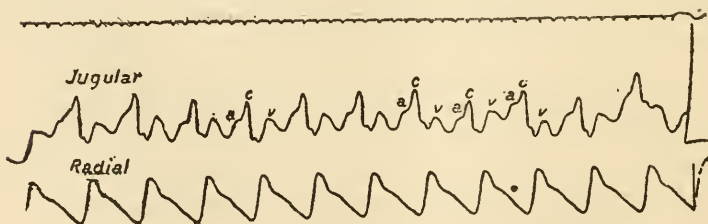


FIG. 24.

From the same patient as Figs. 22 and 23. After the digitalis was stopped the heart-beat resumed the normal rhythm as shown in this tracing.

form of heart trouble, or in any form of illness in which the heart is supposed to be weak. A careful inquiry reveals the fact that there are but few other conditions which are improved by digitalis. In all cases of heart-failure with dropsy digitalis should be tried. It is probable that the beneficial effect produced by the drug is due to its diuretic effect rather than to its action on the heart. In many cases with a normal rhythm the improvement in the patient's condition with the disappearance of the dropsy is accompanied by no appreciable change in the heart. In working out the relation of the action of digitalis to the heart and kidney, we have not reached a satisfactory conclusion. In some of our cases of auricular fibrillation the diuresis occurred within forty-eight hours of the administration of the drug, whereas no effect on the heart was perceptible until several days later. Moreover, the kidney functions, when there is dropsy, are peculiarly unstable, and at times some very slight cause may produce abundant diuresis. Thus many doctors will dilate upon the marvellous character of some "gunshot prescription" (or purveyors of drugs will tell of the wonderful diuretic effects of some special preparation), because in one or two instances abundant diuresis has followed the administration of the nostrum. I remember on one occasion prescribing the well-known pill of digitalis, squills, and mercury to a dropsical woman; when I called to see her next day she produced with great pride a bucket full of urine which she had passed in the night. The effective remedy in dropsy cases need not, however, be a drug at all. A patient of mine with cardio-sclerosis and a regular rhythm was unable to lie down, and so sat in a chair for three weeks. Extensive dropsy supervened which resisted all my efforts at treatment. Finally I put the patient back to bed, and the following day he began to micturate and never ceased till every sign of dropsy had disappeared.

A great many cases of heart-failure with a normal

rhythm have also chronic kidney trouble; these cases are, as a rule, very resistant to treatment. Although digitalis acts here as a diuretic I rarely find any coincident effect on the heart. Still, I do not deny that there may be cases, where some special features which I have failed to note are present, in which digitalis may affect the heart. During the last year I have seen, on several occasions, a man of forty-six with chronic Bright's disease and a failing heart benefit greatly by digitalis. When I saw him a year ago he had dropsy, a very rapid heart, and Cheyne-Stokes respiration, and he had had a retinal hæmorrhage; much care and treatment had been spent on him. I suggested digitalis in the manner described and it acted in a very striking manner. He was relieved of his dropsy; when the digitalis was stopped the dropsy returned. Resumption of the drug always caused the dropsy to disappear. The doctor in attendance on this patient says that the rate of the heart always went up when the digitalis was stopped and fell during its administration. I have not been able to watch the patient myself with that precision which is necessary to a clear differentiation of symptoms, and I mention his case only to show that the field for the employment of digitalis is at present far from being exhausted.

In some cases where there is marked muscle failure digitalis acts for a time beneficially, but it is not easy to specify the particular case. As, however, when heart-failure of a severe kind occurs we are forced to try all sorts of remedies, and as drugs of the digitalis group offer the best prospects, when these drugs are used they should be pushed until a definite reaction occurs, either on the heart or the digestive tract.

These drugs are often used in acute affections, as pneumonia, but in my hands I have never perceived any effect, nor have I seen the record of any positive result in the writings of others beyond the usual statement that as the patients in some cases seemed to improve after its

administration, it was therefore the digitalis that caused the improvement.

### Danger in the administration of digitalis.

For a long time I was at a loss to understand the warning of authorities regarding the danger of sudden death during the administration of digitalis. Of recent years, however, I have obtained an inkling into the

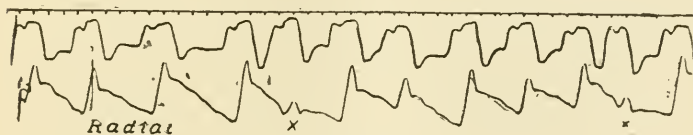


FIG. 25.

Simultaneous tracings of the jugular and radial pulses. The jugular pulse is of the ventricular type, and the tracing shows complete agreement in rhythm between the right and left ventricles. From an old rheumatic heart, in which, at the post-mortem examination, there was found great stenosis of the mitral orifice. Before digitalis. Fig. 26 was taken from the same patient.

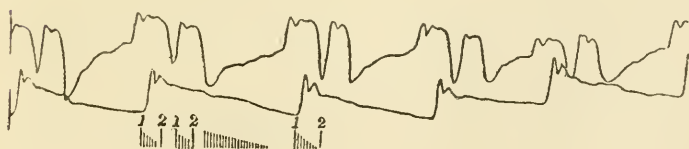


FIG. 26.

Simultaneous tracings of the apex beat and the radial pulse from the same case as Fig. 25. The coupled beats are well marked in the apex tracing. The shading underneath shows the time of the murmurs. After digitalis. To continue the digitalis further is dangerous.

cause of this sudden death. I have, for example, been shown tracings of the slow pulse (Figs. 25 and 26), with characteristic coupled beats, which occurs in cases of auricular fibrillation that are under the influence of digitalis, and have been informed that the patients died suddenly. On inquiry, I found that, notwithstanding the evidences of a sufficiency, the drug was continued in



large doses. I was asked once to see a man who was said to be dying of heart-failure. He had to sit up in bed and he breathed heavily; his face was livid. He had dropsy, an enlarged liver, and a large and irregular heart beating at a rate of 130 to 140 per minute (auricular fibrillation.) I told his doctor to give the digitalis till he showed evidences of a sufficiency, either by the slowing of his heart or by nausea, and then to stop it. After five days the doctor telephoned to tell me that the patient was wonderfully free from distress, could lie flat, and had a good colour, that the dropsy had almost gone, and that the pulse-rate was between 70 and 80. I told him to stop the digitalis for a few days, and then, if the pulse-rate increased, to give smaller doses, and I advised him to find out the exact quantity which kept the rate about 80. Three days later he telephoned again to say that during his visit that morning the patient had fallen back and died. Until the time of death the patient had been going on well. I asked the doctor if he had stopped the digitalis as I told him and he replied in the negative, saying that, as it had done the sick man such a lot of good he had continued it, in spite of my directions.

On making inquiries regarding a few other similar cases of sudden death, I had no difficulty in recognising that the patients had been victims of auricular fibrillation, and that digitalis had been continued after it affected the heart. Seeing that I myself have been following the line of treatment which consists in giving digitalis till evidences of its action are obtained, then stopping it and resuming it later, for over fifteen years, and seeing that I have never had a sudden death from the use of the drug, I am disposed to think that, just as there is danger in giving chloroform beyond a certain stage, so there is danger when digitalis is pushed too far. On the other hand, if the indications I have given are followed, the catastrophe of death may be avoided.

## Strophanthus.

Notwithstanding the assertion that the action of strophanthus differs from that of digitalis, I could never in practice detect any difference. Digitalis is, perhaps, more apt to produce intestinal disturbances, as nausea, than strophanthus, and so, occasionally, when there is an objection to the use of digitalis by reason of the easy production of nausea, strophanthus has been a useful substitute. I have found strophanthus produce diarrhœa very readily in a few cases. On the whole, I may repeat that, when digitalis has failed to do good in my hands, strophanthus and other drugs of the same class (squills, *cactus grandiflorus*) have also failed.

The tincture of strophanthus was found by my co-workers and myself to be only half as effective as digitalis. This conclusion was based upon the fact that double the quantity had to be given as a rule before a result was obtained. The tincture of strophanthus should not be prescribed in a mixture with water, as Cushny has shown that it deteriorates and after a few days becomes inert in such a mixture.

Intravenous injections of strophanthin ( $\frac{1}{100}$  of a grain) act speedily, but I do not advise their use in general practice if the doctor knows how to treat his patient intelligently by the use of digitalis. Moreover, the call for the use of strophanthin injections is a very infrequent one; and when it does arise the same end which is served by intravenous injection can be accomplished in a few days by the oral administration of the drug.

Hypodermic injections of digitalin and strophanthin we found to be without any result, the drug evidently not being absorbed.

## The nitrites.

The principal effect of the nitrites is a dilatation of the arterioles. It is now accepted that the cause of the

dilatation is stimulation of the nerves and muscles of the vessel-walls. This effect is accompanied by an acceleration of the heart-rate and a great fall in the arterial pressure. When, for any reason, a sudden effect of this kind upon the heart is wanted, the nitrites are the most potent drugs that can be employed. A few drops (3-10 minims) of nitrite of amyl inhaled produce this effect in a few seconds. The face becomes flushed and the patient is conscious of a throbbing in the head. If the use of the drug be continued the patient becomes faint and giddy and is forced to lie down. The drug should never be continued beyond this stage. In a few minutes the effect passes off, and the blood-pressure, which has undergone a sudden fall, rises gradually and may even become higher than it was before the inhalation.

Other nitrites, such as nitroglycerin (dose  $\frac{1}{100}$  to  $\frac{1}{50}$  of a grain in tablets or in alcoholic solution), erythrol tetranitrite (dose 1 grain in pills), sodium nitrite (1 to 2 grains in pills or solution), act in the same way as amyl nitrite but more slowly; the effect remains slightly longer.

*Spiritus ætheris nitrosi* (sweet spirits of nitre) is a very popular remedy. It contains traces of ethyl nitrite, and is often prescribed in doses of 30 to 60 minims on account of its supposed effect in relaxing the blood-vessels. As it is usually prescribed in water the nitrite which it contains evaporates rapidly, and the effect produced by it is due to ether and alcohol only.

The best effect of the nitrites is obtained in cases requiring a rapid therapeutic action; angina pectoris is an example. Some of the slower acting nitrites are recommended as reducers of a high blood-pressure, but I have had no satisfactory results from their use, nor does it seem a reasonable procedure to use them, when, as so often happens, the increased blood-pressure may be due to some irritating substance circulating in the blood—e.g., in kidney disease.

## Sedatives.

Little benefit is likely to arise from treatment so long as a patient is worried or sleepless. I have already referred to the importance of rest; it is often necessary to seek the aid of drugs to obtain rest and sleep and freedom from worry and other excitations; in these circumstances, sedative drugs, used with discrimination, are of the greatest service.

The bromides are the most useful drugs in this respect. In all cases of mild degrees of heart-failure, where the patient is able to get about, but where he is worried, sleepless, irritable, or apprehensive, the bromides are extremely useful and of far more value than other cardiac drugs. I have for many years employed the bromide of ammonium, for I find that the patients are not so depressed by its use as they are when taking the bromide of potassium. The drug should be pushed until a slight lassitude is induced, or even until the patient becomes torpid, and this is true especially in severe cases of angina pectoris. The doses employed are twenty grains, two or three times a day, according to the severity of the case.

For sleeplessness the milder hypnotics—the bromides, phenacetin, veronal, and sulphonal—may first be tried. If these fail resort must be had to chloral or opium. In great restlessness, due to dyspnoea, Cheyne-Stokes respiration, or cardiac asthma, one of these drugs should be carefully given until the desired effect is obtained; five to ten grains of chloral every two hours, or  $\frac{1}{4}$  grain of morphine ( $\frac{1}{8}$  grain hypodermically) repeated every two hours will often suffice. When there is œdema of the lungs or bronchitis the opiates should be avoided, as they tend to check the free expulsion of the phlegm, and danger may arise from this cause. Neither chloral nor opium should be continued for more than a few days, as the patients become sick, mentally confused, and very troublesome.

## Oxygen.

The administration of oxygen in affections of the heart has been practised for many years, but the results on the whole are disappointing. Though there is certainly a limited field where the remedy seems to be of use, it is difficult to lay down precisely the conditions which call for its use. I have given it in a great variety of cases, in some with excellent results, in the majority with no appreciable benefit, or only temporary relief. Even in patients suffering from apparently similar affections the results have been unequal; for instance, a few patients suffering from cardiac asthma have been greatly relieved, while others have experienced no benefit. This difference of effects caused me to look more closely into the symptoms present, and I found that those patients who got benefit always showed evidence of cyanosis.

The conditions in which I have found oxygen occasionally of benefit are Cheyne-Stokes respiration, cardiac asthma, angina pectoris, and heart-block. Sometimes, in cases of angina and cardiac asthma, the patient has had a better night when the oxygen has been taken a quarter of an hour before going to bed. In most cases relief has occurred when the oxygen was taken during an attack of dyspnœa or pain, or, in cases of extreme heart-block, during the attack of unconsciousness.

I have followed Leonard Hill's method of administration by giving the patient large doses. Hill employs a mask which encloses the patient's head, and the oxygen is poured into the mask from the cylinder, so that the patient breathes practically pure oxygen. I have used, in many cases, a lady's hat-box, with a piece cut out for the neck. The head is enclosed in the box, the lid put on, and the oxygen given through a hole. The head is thus surrounded by an atmosphere of almost pure oxygen. By this method, Hill states, a far greater amount of oxygen is taken up into the blood than by any other. The duration of an administration is from



ten to twenty minutes. Parkinson has carried out a series of observations on the effect of oxygen given to healthy people in this way; he finds that the oxygen almost invariably reduces the rate of the heart, though only to a slight extent.

#### Atropine.

The principal effect of atropine upon the circulatory system is said to be due to its action in paralysing the cardiac inhibitory terminations. In practice the drug has been found to be of use in rare cases of heart-block where there has been difficulty in the passage of the stimulus from auricle to ventricle. When this state of matters exists, any increase in the difficulty may result in the complete stoppage of the stimulus. As it is well known that vagal action does produce this delay in the transmission of the stimulus, atropine, given in such cases, may cause removal of the heart-block. The drug should be given by hypodermic injection in doses of  $\frac{1}{100}$  or  $\frac{1}{50}$  grain of the sulphate, and repeated in half an hour if necessary.

#### Other drugs.

A great number of agents are used in cardiac therapy, but it is doubtful if many of them have any real effect on the heart. Some undoubtedly, as, for example, alcohol and hot fluids, can show evidence of a reaction; the activity of these in producing a dilatation of the arterioles can be employed with benefit when a rapid effect is desired—e.g., in attacks of faintness or prostration. It is scarcely necessary at this time of day to add a warning regarding the use of alcohol in milder forms of heart-failure, and particularly in those with a neurotic tendency. The temporary benefit thus obtained may lead to a too frequent use of the drug. The danger of a habit being created cannot be overlooked.

Other drugs, such as caffeine, strychnine, and oil of camphor, act probably on the nervous system, and, by



producing some exhilaration, prove useful in cases where a temporary exhaustion causes distress. But it cannot be too strongly insisted upon that, though these remedies are often employed in cases of the most diverse kind—for instance, where there is a rapid heart in pneumonia, and where there is a sluggish ventricle in heart-block—they are without any perceptible effect on the heart and their potency is very limited. They should not be relied upon in cases of real heart exhaustion.

## INDEX



# INDEX

## A

- Abnormal rhythm** in relation to sudden breathlessness, 57
- Abscess, pelvic**, as cause of cardiac pain, 82
- Abscesses**, as cause of poisoned heart, 196
- Acute affections of the heart**—  
dilatation in, 188  
in relation to high temperature, 187  
in rheumatic fever, 189  
septic endocarditis in, 191  
systolic murmurs at apex and base in, 188  
treatment of, 190
- Adams-Stokes syndrome**, 63
- Adult type of irregularity**, 143, 149  
age incidence, 149  
patient's sensations in, 149  
prognosis, 153  
recognition of, 149
- Affections of the myocardium**, 121
- Age incidence in**—  
adult type of irregularity, 149  
aortic regurgitation, 119  
irregular action of the heart, 143  
paroxysmal tachycardia, 182
- Ague**, 187
- Alcohol**—  
as cause of poisoned heart, 196  
as provoking cause of extra-systoles, 152  
in treatment of angina pectoris, 80  
in treatment of heart affections, 247
- Amyl nitrite**, 244  
in treatment of angina pectoris, 80, 244
- Anæmia**, systolic murmur in, 103
- Anæsthesia and prognosis**, 213  
in angina pectoris, 213  
in auricular fibrillation, 213, 214  
in fat, bronchitic subjects, 214  
in heart-block, 214  
in heart exhaustion, 213
- Anæsthesia**, cause of sudden death in, 214
- Angina pectoris**, 69, 246  
and auricular fibrillation, 86  
and cardiac asthma, 59  
areas of pain in, 70, 71  
as indication of extent of damage to heart, 75  
as indication of grave progressive disease, 77  
effect of effort in, 70  
effect of gastric condition on, 75  
gravity of, 73  
in aortic regurgitation, 119  
in relation to aortic disease, 77  
in relation to syphilis, 77  
pain during sleep in, 78  
physical conditions provoking, 72  
prognosis in, 79, 209  
pulsus alternans with, 155  
systolic murmur with, 105  
tobacco in, 78  
toxic condition of the heart in, 78  
treatment of, 79, 244  
with chronic Bright's disease, 79
- Aortic diastolic murmur**, 116  
in pregnancy, 212  
in rheumatic fever, 189  
in septic endocarditis, 192  
in syphilis, 77
- Aortic regurgitation**, 116  
age factor in, 119  
angina pectoris in, 119  
atheromatous changes as cause of, 119  
bleeding from the nose in, 118

**Aortic regurgitation** (*cont.*)

- blood pressure in, 118
- damage to valves in relation to degree of heart-failure, 117
- due to syphilis, 119
- excitability of heart in, 118
- heart-failure in, 119, 120, 184
- hypertrophy of heart in, 117, 133
- in pregnancy, 212, 213
- pain in, 119
- patients able sometimes to lead active lives, 116
- prognosis in, 118, 119, 120
- pulse in, 118
- rate of heart in, 118
- response to effort as prognostic sign in, 118
- size of heart in, 117, 133
- syncope in, 119
- vaso-motor disturbance in, 119
- violent beating of the heart in, 119

**Aortic stenosis**, 105, 106**Aortic systolic murmur**, 105**Apex beat**—

- in dilatation of the heart, 124
- in hypertrophy of the heart, 131

**Appendicitis**, chronic, as cause of poisoned heart, 196**Arm**, left, relations of to angina pectoris, 71, 82**Atheromatous changes** as cause of aortic regurgitation, 119**“Athlete’s heart,”** 132**Athletic heart**, bogey of, 125**Atropine**, treatment of heart-block by, 247**Attitude of patient**—

- in palpitation, 179
- in treatment of heart failure, 226

**Auricle**, paralysis of, 162**Auricular fibrillation**, 27, 136, 157, 233, 234, 235

- after effort, 185, 186
- and “back pressure,” 158
- and heart failure, 159, 163, 166, 167, 233, 234
- and paroxysmal tachycardia, 163, 180
- as indication of meaning of heart-failure, 158
- blood-pressure in, 203
- case of, described, 161
- clinical symptoms of, 164, 234
- digitalis as cause of, 164, 170, 232
- digitalis in, 159, 232, 233, 234, 235

**Auricular fibrillation** (*cont.*)

- dilatation in, 127
  - disappearance of presystolic murmur at onset of, 161
  - discovery of, 161
  - effect of on heart as guide to prognosis and treatment, 159
  - experimentally produced, 162
  - in mitral stenosis, 110, 115
  - in pregnancy, 212, 213
  - in relation to sudden breathlessness, 57, 234
  - in rheumatic hearts, 161
  - in the elderly, 161
  - manner of approach to death in, 169
  - murmurs related to, 165, 166
  - nature of, 162, 234
  - patient’s sensations in, 164
  - persistence of, 162
  - pulse rhythm in, 164, 165, 234, 235
  - rapid disappearance of symptoms in, 167, 233
  - rapid pulse in, 170, 234
  - remote effect of rheumatic fever, 189
  - rhythm of heart in, 164, 234, 235
  - sudden death in, 169
  - violent exertion as cause of, 164
  - with aortic regurgitation, 170
- Auricular flutter**, 10, 136, 172
- bromides in treatment of, 176
  - degree of cardiac inefficiency in, 174
  - digitalis in treatment of, 176, 237
  - dilatation of heart in, 174
  - electrocardiograph of, 174
  - heart failure in, 174
  - nature of, 172, 173, 180
  - prognosis in, 175
  - pulsus alternans in, 155
  - supply of blood to brain in, 174
  - symptoms of, 174
  - syncope in, 65
  - treatment of, 175, 176
  - unconsciousness in, 61, 174
- Auriculo-ventricular bundle**, 61, 189
- Auscultatory method of taking blood pressure**, 154, 206

## B

**“Back pressure,”** and auricular fibrillation, 158

- Bandaging** of limbs in treatment of dropsy, 226
- Baths**—  
 cold, after-reaction in, 89  
 in dilatation of the heart, 130  
 in treatment of heart disease, 229  
 Nauheim, 230
- Belt**, abdominal, in treatment of sense of exhaustion, 89
- Bleeding** from the nose in aortic regurgitation, 118
- Blood-pressure**, 200  
 auscultatory method of taking, 154, 206  
 danger of, as sole basis of diagnosis, 205  
 difficulty of reducing, 203, 204  
 effect of drugs on, 203  
 fallacies in readings, 200, 202  
 height of, in hypertrophy of the heart, 134  
 in aortic regurgitation as index of heart's efficiency, 118  
 in auricular fibrillation, 203  
 in irregular action of the heart, 203  
 instruments, 206  
 methods of research in, 205  
 variations in, in health, 201
- Brain**, blood-supply of, in auricular flutter, 174
- Breast**, pain in left, 81  
 pain in left, in relation to angina pectoris, 82
- Breathing**, Cheyne-Stokes (see also under **Cheyne-Stokes**), 57  
 irregular, 57
- Breathlessness**, 9, 55  
 as sign of heart failure, 45  
 at rest, 45, 55, 56  
 cardiac asthma, 58  
 cause of, 55  
 differentiation of types of, 56  
 extreme, in aortic regurgitation, 119  
 extreme, in heart failure, 184  
 in angina pectoris, 85  
 in mitral stenosis, 115  
 in paroxysmal tachycardia, 184  
 in poisoned heart, 193, 197  
 in pregnancy, 211  
 relation of, to exertion, 55  
 sudden, 57
- Bright's disease**, chronic, 79, 136, 137, 240
- Bromides**, 245  
 in auricular flutter, 176  
 in hypersensitive nervous cases, 84
- Bromides** (*cont.*)  
 in palpitation of the heart, 179  
 in paroxysmal tachycardia, 184
- Bromide of ammonium**, 245
- Bromide of potassium**, 245
- C
- Cactus grandiflorus**, 243
- Caffeine**, 247
- Camphor**, oil of, 247
- Cardiac asthma**, 58, 136, 245  
 and Cheyne-Stokes respiration, 59  
 oxygen in treatment of, 246  
 pulsus alternans with, 155
- Cause of heart failure**, 185
- Character of murmur** as indication of damage to valve, 103
- Cheyne-Stokes respiration**, 57, 136, 240, 245  
 and cardiac asthma, 59  
 in angina pectoris, 86  
 oxygen in treatment of, 246  
 patient's sensations in, 58  
 sense of suffocation in, 58  
 significance of, 58
- Children**—  
 dilatation of heart, physiological, in, 125  
 estimation of heart's efficiency in, 96  
 examination of, 95
- Chloral**—  
 in treatment of angina pectoris, 80  
 in sleeplessness, 245
- Chloroform** anæsthesia, in heart disease, 214
- Coarctation of the aorta**, 215
- Coffee**—  
 as provoking cause of extra-systoles, 152  
 in palpitation of the heart, 179
- Cold hands and feet**—  
 as symptom of hypersensitive nervous system, 83  
 with sense of exhaustion, 89
- "Compensation,"** 135, 158
- Confinement** complicated by septic endocarditis, 191
- Congenital heart disease**, 214  
 and prognosis, 214  
 and tubercle, 215
- Constipation**, as cause of poisoned heart, 196
- Constriction**, sense of, in angina pectoris, 70



**Consumption** in relation to poisoned heart, 199

**Convulsions** in heart-block, 63

**Corrigan pulse**, 145

**Cyanosis** in auricular fibrillation, 166, 167

in congenital heart disease, prognosis with, 214

## D

**"Decompensation,"** 135, 158

**Degeneration** myocardial, 135

**Degenerative changes** in myocardium; pulsus alternans with,

155

dyspnoea with, 136

**"Delirium cordis,"** 163

**Diagnosis**—

of acute affections of the heart, 187

of adult type of irregularity, 149

of angina pectoris, 70, 71

of aortic regurgitation, 117, 118, 119

of auricular fibrillation, 164

of auricular flutter, 172, 173, 174

of functional murmurs, 101

of heart-block, 62

of heart-failure, 66

of palpitation, 178

of paroxysmal tachycardia, 181

of poisoned heart, 196

of pulsus alternans, 154, 156

of septic endocarditis, 192

of "soldier's heart," 194

**Diarrhoea** in relation to "soldier's heart," 194

**Diastolic blood pressure**, 203, 206

**Diastolic murmur** (see under **Murmur**, **diastolic**)

in relation to auricular fibrillation, 165, 166

**Diet** in treatment of heart affections, 227

**Digitalin**, Nativelle's granules, 236

**Digitalis**, 20, 231

action of depending on disease present, 232

as cause of auricular fibrillation, 164, 232

heart-block, 116, 232

new (abnormal) rhythms, 232

dangers attending administration of, 241, 242

diuretic effect of, 239

**Digitalis** (*cont.*)

effect of, on Cheyne-Stokes respiration, 58

pulse in auricular fibrillation, 236

heart unaffected by, 232

in treatment of auricular fibrillation, 159, 160, 170, 232, 233, 234, 235

auricular flutter, 176, 237

dilatation of the heart, 129

heart failure, 233, 240

pneumonia, 240

method of administration, 235, 236

susceptibility of the heart to, in auricular fibrillation, 160, 232, 233

**Dilated heart**, efficiency of, 126, 131

**Dilatation of the heart**, 121

factors producing, 122

overstrain not sole cause of, 127

physical signs of, 123, 124

physiological, 124

physiological, in children, 125

prognosis in relation to, 126, 131

systolic murmurs in relation to, 103

with acute affections of the heart, 188

with angina pectoris, 86

with auricular fibrillation, 167, 126, 127

with auricular flutter, 174

with dropsy, 67, 127

with heart failure, 123, 126, 127

with middle and later life, 125

with paroxysmal tachycardia, 181, 183

with poisoned heart, 193, 198

with pulsus alternans, 155

with rheumatic fever, 189

with septic endocarditis, 191

with valvular disease, 129

**Diphtheria** followed by irregular action of the heart, 145

**Disappearance** of angina pectoris in heart failure, 86

**Dropped beat** of heart-block, differentiation from extra-systole, 149

**Dropsy**, 66, 129, 135, 137

digitalis in treatment of, 239

in angina pectoris, 86

in auricular fibrillation, 57, 129, 163, 166, 167, 234

in heart failure, 48, 66, 67

in poisoned heart, 197, 198

in pregnancy, 211

**Dropsy** (*cont.*)

- in relation to sudden breathlessness, 57, 127
- prognosis in relation to, 209
- treatment of by rest, 226

**Ductus Arteriosus** patent, prognosis in, 214**Dullness, cardiac**, extent of in dilatation, 124**Dyspepsia** with sense of exhaustion, 90

- Dyspnœa** (see also under **Breathlessness**) 55, 72, 136, 245
- extreme, in aortic regurgitation, 119
- in auricular fibrillation, 57, 166, 167
- in healthy persons, 72
- in myocardial degeneration, 136
- in pulsus alternans, 155
- oxygen in the treatment of, 246

## E

**Early signs** of disease, importance of, 5, 6**Effort** (see also **Exertion**)—

- effect of on poisoned heart, 197
- exciting cause of angina pectoris, 70
- onset of heart-failure after, 185

**Electro-cardiogram** of auricular flutter, 174**Embolism** of retinal arteries in septic endocarditis, 192**Endocarditis, septic**, 188, 191

- after confinement, 191
- chronic infections, 192
- diagnosis of, 192
- dilatation in, 191
- embolism of retinal arteries in, 192
- febrile attacks, indefinite, in, 191
- hæmaturia in, 192
- hemiplegia in, 191
- infarction in, 191
- in pyæmia and puerperal septicæmia, 192
- invasion of myocardium in, 191
- murmur, aortic diastolic, in, 192
- systolic, in, 191
- tricuspid, loud, rasping, in, 192
- onset, insidious, of, 191
- painful erythematous nodules in, 192

**Endocarditis, septic** (*cont.*)

- perspiration in, 191
- purpura in, 192
- rigors in, 191

**Endocardium**, invasion of, in rheumatic fever, 189**Epigastric pulsation**, 124**Erysipelas** in relation to acute affections of the heart, 190**Erythematous nodules**, painful, in septic endocarditis, 192**Erythrol tetranitrite**, 244**Examination of the patient**, 92**Excitement** as cause of palpitation, 178**Exercises**—

- in treatment of dilatation of the heart, 130
- in treatment of heart disease generally, 228

**Exertion**—

- effect on heart's action, 9
- violent, as cause of auricular fibrillation, 164

**Exhaustion**—

- in poisoned heart, 193, 197
- of "rest force," signs of, 45

**Exhaustion, sense of**—

- a vaso-motor phenomenon, 87
- dilatation in, 90
- extra-systoles in, 90
- how caused, 88
- nutrition in, 90
- palpitation in, 90
- provoking agent, 90

**Extra systole**, 26, 136, 137, 142, 149, 232

- digitalis as cause of, 232
- in acute affections of the heart, 153
- auricular fibrillation, 27, 164
- pregnancy, 26
- pulsus alternans, 154
- relation to age, 26
- patient's sensations in, 164
- prognosis in cases of, 153

## F

**Fainting attacks**, 60

- cause of, 60

**Fear of dissolution** in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181**Febrile attacks**, indefinite, in septic endocarditis, 191

- effect of exertion in, 195

**Feelings**, terrifying, in adult type of irregularity, 150

**Fevers—**

effect of, on extra systoles, 153  
followed by sense of exhaustion, 91

in relation to acute affections of the heart, 187

in relation to auricular flutter, 172  
irregular action of the heart in,

145

systolic murmurs in, 106

**Fibrillation of auricle.** See under **Auricular fibrillation.**

**Fibrillation of Ventricle,** 214

**Fibrous tissue** in hypertrophied heart, 134

**Flushing—**

as symptom of hypersensitive nervous system, 83

dusky, in auricular fibrillation, 167

**Flutter, auricular.** See under **Auricular flutter.**

**Fluttering sensations** in chest, 164

**Food**, dry, in treatment of heart conditions, 227

**Functional murmurs**, 101

diagnosis of, 101

in fevers, 102

**Functional symptoms**, value of, 52

**Future of the patient**, 21

G

**"Gallop rhythm"** in myocardial exhaustion, 136

**General practitioner as investigator**, 32

**Giddiness**, 9, 87

**"Growing pains,"** 189

H

**Hæmaturia** in septic endocarditis, 192

**Hæmorrhage** in mitral stenosis, 115

**Hay, John**, 153

**Heart**, acute affections of (see also **Acute affections of the heart**),

187

**"Heart attacks,"** 177

**Heart-block—**

Adam-Stokes syndrome in, 63

atropine in, 247

cause of, 61

explanation of tracing of, 62

in mitral stenosis, 115

occurring after fevers, 106

oxygen, during unconsciousness in, 246

partial, 63

unconsciousness in, 61

**Heart contractions starting at abnormal place**, 180

**Heart**, dilatation of (see also **Dilatation of the heart**), 122

**Heart failure**, 37, 136

auricular fibrillation in relation to, 159, 163, 166, 167, 170

auricular flutter in relation to, 174

breathlessness, intense in, 184

cause of, 41, 185

definition of, 38

differentiation of, from poisoned heart, 193, 197, 198

differentiation of, when due to mitral stenosis and aortic regurgitation, 120

digitalis in treatment of, 233

earliest sign of, a subjective sensation, 42, 44

exhaustion of, "rest force" in, 45

in aortic regurgitation, 119, 184

in mitral stenosis, 110, 111, 114, 184

in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181

in pregnancy, 212

in relation to treatment, 222, 224

jugular veins in, 185

liver, enlarged in, 185

objective signs of, 66

œdema of lungs with, 184

prognosis in, 208, 209

response of heart to effort in, 44

rest in treatment of, 226

sudden, 184

symptoms of, 185

systolic murmurs in, 105

unconsciousness in, 185

value of signs in, 43, 44

without increase in the size of the heart, 105, 126

**Heart from youth to old age**, 97

**Heart**, hypertrophy of (see also **Hypertrophy of the heart**), 131

**Heart in rheumatic fever** (see also **Rheumatic fever**), 189

- Heart, invasion of, by disease**  
agents, 188
- Heart, irregularities** (see also **Irregular action of the heart**), 138
- Heart muscle at work and at rest**, 39, 40
- Heart muscle in relation to pain**, 53, 54
- Heart, overstrain of**, 185
- Heart, poisoned** (see also **Poisoned heart**), 189, 193
- Heart sounds with pulsus alternans**, 154
- Hemiplegia in endocarditis**, 191
- High blood pressure, persistent, in hypertrophy of the heart**, 134
- Hill, Dr. Leonard**, method of giving oxygen, 246
- History of disease, methods of studying**, 18
- Hyperalgesia**, 81
- Hypertrophy of the heart—**  
cause of, 132  
"compensation" in, 134, 135  
extent of, a sign of degree of mischief present, 117  
in aortic regurgitation, 117, 133  
indication of inefficiency, 135  
in kidney disease, 134  
in mitral stenosis, 131  
morbid, 133  
of left auricle, 132  
ventricle, 131, 132  
of right ventricle, 132  
physiological, 132  
significance of, 134  
signs of, 131  
with adherent pericardium, 133, 134  
with persistent high blood-pressure, 134
- I
- Indrawing during systole in dilatation of the right heart**, 124
- Infants, irregular action of the heart in**, 145
- Infarction in septic endocarditis**, 191
- Infection, conditions supervening on**, 188  
heart exhaustion in, 82
- Infection (cont.)**  
in relation to irregular action of the heart, 145  
"soldier's heart," 194
- Influenza—**  
followed by irregular action of the heart, 145  
in relation to acute infections of the heart, 190
- Insurance, life**, 140
- Intermittent heart**, 26, 149
- Intestinal disturbances—**  
as cause of poisoned heart, 196  
diet in treatment of, 227
- Irregular action of the heart**, 8, 138  
Adam-Stokes syndrome, 63  
adult type of, 143, 149  
prognosis in, 153  
age incidence in, 143  
after fevers, 145  
blood-pressure in, 203  
convulsions with, 63  
differentiation between youthful type of, and auricular fibrillation, 164  
early attempts to investigate, 141  
in auricular fibrillation, 163  
in health, 98  
in infants, 145  
in neurotics, 145  
in relation to life insurance, 140  
in sudden breathlessness, 57  
jugular pulse in, 141  
patient's sensations in, 164  
persistent, in mitral stenosis, 110  
respiratory type of, 144  
significance of not recognised, 139  
strides in knowledge of, 138, 139  
sudden onset of, in mitral stenosis, 110  
types recognised, 143  
unconsciousness with, 61  
vagus or sinus, 145  
youthful type of, 107, 143, 144  
"Irritable heart of soldiers," 194
- Irritable heart with sense of exhaustion**, 90
- J
- Jaundice in auricular fibrillation**, 167
- Joint affections in relation to acute affections of the heart**, 190
- Jugular pulse**, 141
- S

**Jugular veins—**

- in auricular flutter, 174, 175
- in heart failure, 185

## K

**Kidney disease with hypertrophy of the heart, 66**

**Kidneys, congestion of (see also under Bright's Disease), 66**

## L

**Legs, pain in, on exertion, 73**

**Levy, 214**

**Lewis, Dr. Thomas, 136**

**Lister, 214**

**Liver—**

- enlargement of, 66
- in heart failure, 185
- in poisoned heart, 197
- in relation to sudden breathlessness, 57
- pulsating in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181, 183

**Lividity of face and extremities, 57**

**London Hospital, 233**

**Lungs—**

- crepitations at bases in relation to heart failure, 67
- dullness at bases in relation to heart failure, 67
- oedema of, 67
- with acute heart failure, 184

## M

**MacWilliam, Dr., 169, 206, 214**

**Massage in treatment of dropsy, 226**

**Measles followed by irregular action of the heart, 145**

**Mediastinitis, adhesive, hypertrophy of heart in, 134**

**Mid-Diastolic Murmur, 61**

**"Mitral Pulse"—**

- in auricular fibrillation, 115, 163
- significance of onset of, in mitral stenosis, 115

**Mitral Regurgitation, value of as sign of heart affection, 100, 103**

**Mitral Stenosis, 19, 108, 131, 223**

- ætiology of, 112, 113
- and heart-block, 61
- breathlessness and palpitation in, 115
- during pregnancy, 212
- hæmorrhage from lungs in, 115
- heart failure in, 184
- prognosis in, 114, 116
- progressive lesion, 112
- rate of progress of, 114
- when murmurs appear and how they alter in, 108

**Mitral systolic murmur, 105**

**"Mock angina," 83**

**Morphia in cardiac asthma, 59**

**Mount Vernon Hospital, 233**

**Murmurs, 99**

- aortic diastolic in septic endocarditis, 192
- syphilis, 77
- "crescendo" of mitral stenosis, 109
- diastolic, 212, 108
- diastolic in rheumatic fever, 189
- in relation to auricular fibrillation, 165, 166
- "diminuendo" of mitral stenosis, 109
- effect of position on, 102
- in healthy hearts, 97, 98, 99, 101, 103
- mid-diastolic, 61
- mitral-stenotic, disappearance of, 110
- in relation to auricular fibrillation, 165
- musical, in aortic area, with pulsus alternans, 134
- indicating a damaged valve, 103
- presystolic, 212
- as remote effect of rheumatic fever, 190
- rough, as indication of damaged valve, 103
- systolic, at apex and base, 188
- estimation of value of, 103, 104
- in myocardial exhaustion, 136
- in poisoned heart, 193, 198
- in septic endocarditis, 191
- meaning of in fevers, 106
- physiological and functional, 102
- soft, in rheumatic fever, 189
- with heart-failure, 105
- with youthful type of irregularity, 148

**Murmurs** (*cont.*)

tricuspid, loud, rasping, in septic endocarditis, 192  
stenotic, in relation to auricular fibrillation, 165, 166

**Myocardial degeneration**, 135

cardiac asthma in, 136  
Cheyne-Stokes breathing in, 136  
in chronic Bright's disease, 136  
in elderly patients, 136

**Myocardial exhaustion**, signs of, 136

**Myocardium**, affections of, 121

condition of in mitral stenosis, 114  
condition of in relation to systolic murmurs, 104  
invasion of in rheumatic fever, 189  
septic endocarditis, 191

N

**Nativelle's granules of digitalin**, 236

**Nauheim baths**, 130, 230

**Nervous system**—

hypersensitiveness of, in relation to heart disease, 81  
hypersensitive, prognosis and treatment, 84  
symptoms of, 83

**Neurotic patients**—

irregular action of the heart in, 145  
palpitation in, 178

**Nitrites**—

in treatment of angina pectoris, 80, 244  
signs of over-dose of, 244  
treatment by, 244  
effects of, 244

**Nitro-glycerin**, 244

**Nodal rhythm**, 162

**Nose**, bleeding in aortic regurgitation, 118

O

**Objective signs of heart-failure**, 66

**Œdema of ankles and legs in heart-failure**, 66

**Œdema** (*cont.*)

of ankles and legs in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181  
of lungs, acute, in heart failure, 6, 67, 184

**Oertel**, graduated exercises of, 229

**Old age**, the heart from youth to, 97

**Onset**, insidious, of septic endocarditis, 191

**Opium**—

in angina pectoris, 80  
in sleeplessness, 245  
when to avoid, 245

**Orthopnoea**, 55, 56, 135

in auricular fibrillation, 167

**Osler**, Sir Wm., 192

**Out-thrust**, systolic, in dilatation of left heart, 124

**Overstrain of the heart**, 185

and dilatation, 127, 128  
bogy of, 125  
in war, 186  
symptoms often regarded as indicating, 185

**Overwork** as cause of heart exhaustion, 74, 76

**Oxygen in treatment of heart affections**, 246

in angina pectoris, 246  
in cardiac asthma, 245  
in Cheyne-Stokes respiration, 245  
in dyspnoea, 246  
in heart-block during unconsciousness, 246

P

**Pain**—

abdominal, localisation of, 14  
during sleep, in angina pectoris, 78  
effect of position on, in poisoned heart, 197, 198  
in angina pectoris, 70, 71, 85  
in aortic regurgitation, 119  
in left chest, 81  
in myocardial exhaustion, 136  
in poisoned heart, 197, 198  
localisation of, 12, 14  
memory of, 16  
radiation of, in disease, 13

**Pallor of hands and fingers in poisoned heart**, 198

**Palpitation**, 8, 177

attitude in, 179



**Palpitation** (*cont.*)

- bromides in, 179
- coffee and tea in, 179
- differentiation of, from paroxysmal tachycardia, 178
- effect of visceral disturbance on, 179
- in mitral stenosis, 115
- in neurotic patients, 178
- in poisoned heart, 193, 197
- in valvular disease, 178
- occurrence of, 178
- patient's sensations in, 178, 179
- prognosis in, 179
- pulse in, 179
- treatment of, 179

**Parkinson, Dr.**, on giving oxygen, 247**Paroxysmal tachycardia**, 10, 136, 173, 180

- age incidence in, 182
- auricular fibrillation in, 163, 164, 180
- breathlessness in, 181
- bromides in, 184
- cause of, 180
- dilatation in, 129, 181, 183
- disappearance of symptoms in, 181, 182
- drugs in, 184
- duration of, 180
- fear of dissolution in, 181
- heart-failure in, 181
- heart-sounds in, 181
- jugular veins in, 181
- liver, pulsations of, in, 181, 183
- œdema of legs in, 181
- patient's sensations in, 180, 181
- prognosis in, 182, 183
- pulse in, 181
- pulsus alternans in, 155
- rheumatic fever in relation to, 182, 183
- symptoms of, 180
- treatment of, 183, 184
- unconsciousness in, 181
- valve lesions in, 183

**Patient's sensations**, 48, 49, 50

- as early sign of disease, 6, 8, 11, 15
- as indication in treatment, 229
- in auricular fibrillation, 164
- in paroxysmal tachycardia, 180, 181
- in poisoned heart, 193, 197
- in soldier's heart, 194

**Pericardium**, adherent, hypertrophy of heart in, 133, 134**Perspiration** in septic endocarditis, 191**Phenacetin** in sleeplessness, 245**Physiological murmurs**, 101

- diagnosis of, 101, 102

**Pneumonia**—

- extra-systoles in, 153
- in relation to acute affections of the heart, 190
- pulsus alternans in, 155

**Poisoned heart**, 189, 193, 196

- abscesses as cause of, 196
- alcohol as cause of, 196
- appetite in, 197
- breathlessness in, 193, 197
- chronic appendicitis as cause of, 196
- constipation as cause of, 196
- diagnosis of, 193, 196
- differentiation of, from heart-failure, 193, 198
- dilatation in, 193, 198
- dropsy in, 197
- effect of position on pain in, 197, 198
- of smoking on pain in, 198
- exhaustion in, 193, 197
- heart-failure in, 197
- increased pulse rate in, 193, 198
- intestinal disturbances in causation of, 196
- liver, enlarged in, 197
- pain in, 197
- pallor of hands and fingers in, 198
- palpitation in, 193, 198
- patient's sensations in, 193, 197
- physical signs of, 198
- prognosis in, 199
- symptoms of, 196, 197, 198
- systolic murmur in, 193, 198
- tobacco as cause of, 196
- treatment of, 199
- vaso-motor irritability in, 197, 198

**Pregnancy** in relation to heart affections, 211

- aortic regurgitation in, 212
- auricular fibrillation in, 212
- breathlessness in, 211
- diastolic murmur in, 212
- dropsy in, 211
- forbidden in heart cases, 213
- mitral stenosis in, 212
- presystolic murmur in, 212

**Premature beat**, 149

- Presystolic murmur**, 109  
 disappearing in auricular fibrillation, 110, 165, 166
- Principles of treatment**, 220
- Production of symptoms**, 51
- Prognosis in heart affections**, 21, 207  
 effects of treatment in relation to, 208, 209  
 formation of, 210, 211  
 guarded, 217, 218  
 in anæsthesia, 213  
 in angina pectoris, 79, 209  
 in aortic regurgitation, 117, 118, 119, 120  
 in auricular fibrillation, 167, 210  
 in auricular flutter, 175  
 in congenital heart disease, 214  
 in elderly patients, 209  
 in extra-systole, cases with, 153  
 in hypersensitive nervous system, 84  
 in palpitation, 179  
 in paroxysmal tachycardia, 182, 183  
 in patent ductus arteriosus, 214  
 in poisoned heart, 199  
 in pregnancy, 211  
 in pulsus alternans, 155  
 in relation to functional efficiency of the heart muscle, 207  
 in relation to signs of heart failure, 208, 209  
 mystery in relation to, 216  
 personal element in, 215  
 "reserve force" in relation to, 208  
 "rest force," 209  
 statistical methods in, 219
- Progress of disease**, need of recognition of symptoms of, 17
- Protective symptoms**, value of, 53
- "**Pseudo angina**," 83
- Puerperal septicæmia**, endocarditis in, 192
- Pulsation**, epigastric, 124
- Pulsation**, liver, in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181, 182
- Pulse**—  
 in aortic regurgitation, 118  
 in palpitation, 179  
 in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181  
 in pyæmia and puerperal septicæmia, 192  
 rapid, in auricular flutter, 175  
 rhythm of, in auricular fibrillation, 164, 165
- Pulsus alternans**, 137, 153  
 auscultatory method of diagnosing, 154  
 diagnosis of, 154  
 differentiation from pulsus bigeminus, 154, 156  
 digitalis as cause of, 232  
 evidences of heart-failure with, 155  
 heart, sounds in, 154  
 in relation to cardiac asthma, 59  
 musical murmurs with, 154  
 prognosis in, 155
- Pulsus bigeminus**, 150, 151  
 conditions in which it appears, 154  
 differentiation from pulsus alternans, 154, 156
- Purpura** in septic endocarditis, 192
- Pyæmia**, endocarditis in relation to, 192
- Q
- Questioning the patient**, 93
- R
- Rapid pulse** (auricular flutter), 172, 175
- Rate of heart**—  
 in aortic regurgitation as index of cardiac vigour, 118  
 in paroxysmal tachycardia, 180  
 in poisoned heart, 193, 198  
 persistent increase of, in acute fevers, 106
- "**Reserve force**," 40, 45, 208
- Respiratory irregularity**, 144
- Response to effort** as index of significance of systolic murmurs, 104
- Rest**—  
 in treatment of angina pectoris, 80  
 exhaustion of the heart, 226  
 dropsy, 226  
 hypersensitive nervous system, 84
- "**Rest force**," 40, 45, 208
- Retinal embolism** in septic endocarditis, 192
- Rheumatic fever**, 19, 27, 107, 136, 169, 212  
 auricular fibrillation or flutter as remote effect of, 189

**Rheumatic fever** (*cont.*)

- cause of aortic regurgitation, 119
- diastolic murmur in, 189
- dilatation of the heart in, 189
- drugs in, 191
- followed by extra-systoles, 153
- followed by irregular action of the heart, 145, 147
- in acute affections of the heart, 189
- in relation to auricular flutter, 172
- mitral stenosis, 108, 113
- in relation to paroxysmal tachycardia, 182, 183, 188
- pericarditis in, 190
- positive evidence of heart mischief in, 190
- presystolic murmur in relation to, 190
- soft systolic murmur in, 189
- symptoms of invasion of heart in, 189
- treatment of acute affections of the heart in, 190

**Rhythm**, gallop, in myocardial exhaustion, 136

**Rigors** in septic endocarditis, 191

**Riva-Rocci** blood-pressure instrument, 206

**Rough** murmur indication of damaged valve, 103

## S

**Schott**, resistance-exercises of, 229

**Second sound**, doubling of, 109

**Sedatives**, 245

**Senile changes** in relation to auricular flutter, 172

**Sensations of patient** (see under *Patient's sensations*)

**Sensation**, fluttering, in the chest, 164

**Sense of exhaustion**, 87

**Sensitiveness of viscera**, 13, 53

**Septic endocarditis**, 191

**Shivering** in hypersensitive nervous system, 83

**Sino-auricular node**, 144

**Sinus irregularity**, 145

**Skin**, yellow, accompanying sense of exhaustion, 90

**Sleeplessness**—

- and heart exhaustion, 74, 82, 224
- provoking cause of extra-systoles, 152
- treatment of, by sedatives, 245

**Slowing of whole heart**, transient, 144

**Sodium nitrite**, 244

**"Soldier's heart,"** 194

infection in relation to, 194

patient's sensations in, 194

**Sphygmo-manometer**, 200

**Spiritus ætheris nitrosi**, 244

**Squills**, 243

**Starling**, Professor, on dilatation of the heart, 122

**Stenosis**—

aortic, 105

mitral, 108

**Stomach**—

fullness of, in relation to angina pectoris, 75

palpitation in connexion with, 179

**Strophanthus**, 243

as substitute for digitalis, 243

intravenous administration of, 243

**Strychnine**, 247, 248

**Sudden heart failure**, 184

**Sulphonal**, 245

**Symptoms**, rapid disappearance of, in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181, 182

**Syncope**, 60, 87

and heart-block, 61

due to extreme frequency of heart-rate, 65

due to vagal stimulation, 60

in aortic regurgitation, 119

**Syphilis**—

and angina pectoris, 77

in aortic regurgitation, 119

**Systolic blood pressure**, 203, 206

**Systolic murmurs**—

accompanying heart failure, 105

in poisoned heart, 193, 198.

meaning of, in fevers, 106

organic in origin, 103

physiological and functional, 102

## T

**Tea**—

as provoking cause of extra systoles, 152

in palpitation, 179

**Teeth**, defective, 91

**Temperature**—

effect of, on heart and blood-vessels, 187, 188

**Temperature** (*cont.*)

in relation to acute affections of the heart, 187

**Tenderness**—

in chest wall in auricular fibrillation, 167

in left chest, 81

over liver, in auricular fibrillation, 167

**Thrill** preceding first sound, 109

**Tobacco**—

as cause of poisoned heart, 194

as provoking cause of extra-systoles, 152

in angina pectoris, 78

**Toxins as cause of sense of exhaustion**, 90

**Treatment**, 220

and the care of the heart muscle, 224

baths in, 229

by alcohol, 247

by atropine, 247

by digitalis, 231

by sedatives, 245

by strophanthus, 243

by the nitrites, 243

change of occupation in, 225

diet in, 227

essential object of, 222

exercise in, 228

in relation to diagnosis, 224

heart-failure, 223, 224

progressive disease of the heart, 223

valve defects, 223

of angina pectoris, 79

of auricular fibrillation by digitalis, 232

flutter, 175, 176

flutter by digitalis, 237

of dilatation, 129

of hypersensitive nervous system, 84

of palpitation, 179

of paroxysmal tachycardia, 183, 184

of poisoned heart, 199

of sense of exhaustion, 89, 90

principles of, 220

rest in, 226

**Tricuspid murmur**, loud rasping in septic endocarditis, 192

**Tubercle and congenital heart disease**, 215

**Typhoid fever**, 187

U

**Unconsciousness**—

due to auricular flutter, 61, 174

faulty cardiac action, 61

heart-block, 61

heart-failure, 185

paroxysmal tachycardia, 181

with convulsions, 63

**Uterus**, effect of disturbances of, palpitation, 179

V

**"Vagus irregularity,"** 144, 145, 148

**Valves, vegetations on**, 192

**Valvular defects in relation to treatment**, 223

**Valvular disease**—

palpitation in, 178

paroxysmal tachycardia in, 183

youthful type of irregularity in, 148 (see also under **Murmurs**)

**Vaso-dilator drugs** in treatment of angina pectoris, 80

**Vaso-motor disturbance**, associated with angina pectoris in aortic regurgitation, 119

associated with syncope, 119

as symptom of hypersensitive nervous system, 83

in aortic regurgitation, 119

in poisoned heart, 197, 198

**Vegetations on valves**, 192

**Veins, jugular**—

filling as result of pressure on abdomen, 89

in paroxysmal tachycardia, 181

**Ventricle, fibrillation of**, 169, 214

**Veronal**, 245

W

**Wasting** in auricular fibrillation, 167

**Withering, Dr.**, on digitalis, 231

**Worry** in relation to heart exhaustion, 74, 82, 224, 245



UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



**AA** 000 219 908 1



